AMENDMENT OF SOLICITATION/MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT

1. CONTRACT ID CODE	PAGE	OF	PAGES
	1		3

2. AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION NO.	3. EFFECTIVE DATE	4. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQ. NO.	5. PROJECT NO. *(If applicable)*
0002	13 August 2001		

6. ISSUED BY	CODE	7. ADMINISTERED BY *(If other than Item 6)*	CODE
US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, FORT WORTH ATTN: CESWF-CT (RM 2A19) PO BOX 17300 FORT WORTH, TX 76102-0300			

8. NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR *(No., street, county, State and ZIP Code)*	(X)	9A. AMENDMENT OF SOLICIATION NO.
	☒	DACA63-01-B-0013
		9B. DATED *(SEE ITEM 11)* 26 JULY 2001
	☐	10A. MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT/ORDER NO.
		10B. DATED *(SEE ITEM 11)*
CODE / FACILITY CODE		

11. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO AMENDMENTS OF SOLICITATIONS

☒ The above numbered solicitation is amended as set forth in Item 14. The hour and date specified for receipt of Offers ☐ is extended, ☒ is not extended.

Offers must acknowledge receipt of this amendment prior to the hour and date specified in the solicitation or as amended, by one of the following methods:

(a)By completing items 8 and 15, and returning 1 copies of the amendment; (b) By acknowledging receipt of this amendment on each copy of the offer submitted; or (c) By separate letter or telegram which includes a reference to the solicitation and amendment numbers. FAILURE OF YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT TO BE RECEIVED AT THE PLACE DESIGNATED FOR THE RECEIPT OF OFFERS PRIOR TO THE HOUR AND DATE SPECIFIED MAY RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR OFFER. If by virtue of this amendment your desire to change an offer already submitted, such change may be made by telegram or letter, provided each telegram or letter makes reference to the solicitation and this amendment, and is received prior to the opening hour and date specified.

12. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA *(If required)*

13. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO MODIFICATION OF CONTRACTS/ORDERS. IT MODIFIES THE CONTRACT/ORDER NO. AS DESCRIBED IN ITEM 14.

CHECK ONE	
	A. THIS CHANGE ORDER IS ISSUED PURSUANT TO: *(Specify authority)* THE CHANGES SET FORTH IN ITEM 14 ARE MADE IN THE CONTRACT ORDER NO. IN ITEM 10A.
	B. THE ABOVE NUMBERED CONTRACT/ORDER IS MODIFIED TO REFLECT THE ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES *(such as changes in paying office, appropriation date, etc.)* SET FORTH IN ITEM 14, PURSUANT TO THE AUTHORITY OF FAR 43.103(b).
	C. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT IS ENTERED INTO PURSUANT TO AUTHORITY OF:
	D. OTHER *(Specify type of modification and authority)*

E. IMPORTANT: Contractor ☐ is not, ☐ is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to the issuing office.

14. DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION (*Organized by UCF section headings, including solicitation/contract subject matter where feasible.)*

The Solicitation for FITNESS CENTER, DYESS AIR FORCE BASE, ABILENE, TEXAS, is amended as follows:

See Continuation Page.

NOTE: The Bid Opening time and date remains "2 pm local time 24 August 2001" as previously announced.

Except as provided herein, all terms and conditions of the document referenced in Item 9A or 10A, as heretofore changed, remains unchanged and in full force and effect.

15A. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER *(Type or print)*		16A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*	
15B. CONTRACTOR/OFFEROR *(Signature of person authorized to sign)*	15C. DATE SIGNED	16B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *(Signature of Contracting Officer)*	16C. DATE SIGNED

Item 14. Continued.

CHANGES TO VOLUMES I, II, & III OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

CHANGES TO BIDDING SCHEDULE

1. Replace the Bidding Schedule, with the accompanying new Bidding Schedule bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-01-B-0013."

CHANGES TO SPECIFICATIONS

2. Replacement Sections - Replace the following sections with the accompanying new sections of the same number and title, bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-01-B-0013:"

02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02811 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02921 SEEDING
02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE
03371 SHOTCRETE
04200 MASONRY
05300 STEEL DECKING
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
08210 WOOD DOORS
11400 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
13035 RACQUETBALL COURTS
13280 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13281 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
13284 REMOVAL, RECYCLING AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED MATERIALS
13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
14240 ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC
15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15556 FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AN STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS
15569 WATER HEATING; GAS; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM
15653 AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

3. New Sections - Add the following accompanying new section, bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-01-B-0013:"

13721 SMALL INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

CHANGES TO VOLUME IV OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

4. **Volume IV, Appendix** – Replace the following pages of the Comprehensive Interior Design (CID), with the attached new pages of the same number, bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-01-B-0013:"

PROCUREMENT INFORMATION AND FURNITURE ILLUSTRATION SHEET – BID OPTION 2A-69

PROCUREMENT INFORMATION AND FURNITURE ILLUSTRATION SHEET – BID OPTION 2B-39

CHANGES TO THE DRAWINGS

5. Replacement Drawings - Replace the drawings listed below with the attached new drawings(s) of the same number, bearing the notation "AM #0002":

C06.CAL Seq 11 C6 DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE D
C08.CAL Seq 13 C8 DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE F
A013.CAL Seq 63 A1.3 FLOOR PLAN - AREA B
A026.CAL Seq 75 A2.6 CEILING DETAILS
A043.CAL Seq 81 A4.3 ROOF DETAILS
A073.CAL Seq 99 A7.3 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A076.CAL Seq 102A7.6 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A077.CAL Seq 103A7.7 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A078.CAL Seq 104A7.8 JUICE BAR PLAN AND DETAILS
A084.CAL Seq 110A8.4 FINISH PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A092.CAL Seq 113A9.2 EXTERIOR WALL SECTIONS
A104.CAL Seq 123A10.4 WINDOW/STOREFRONT ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A107.CAL Seq 126A10.7 EXTERIOR WINDOW AND STOREFRONT DETAILS
S001.CAL Seq 133S0.1 STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S011.CAL Seq 135S1.1 DRILLED PIER PLAN - AREA A
S012.CAL Seq 136S1.2 DRILLED PIER PLAN - AREA B
S014.CAL Seq 138S1.4 DRILLED PIER PLAN - AREA D
S015.CAL Seq 139S1.5 FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA A
S016.CAL Seq 140S1.6 FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA B
S018.CAL Seq 142S1.8 FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA D
S019.CAL Seq 143S1.9 FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA A
S0110.CAL Seq 144S1.10 FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA B
S0111.CAL Seq 145S1.11 FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA C
S0112.CAL Seq 146S1.12 FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA D
S042.CAL Seq 154S4.2 TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS - SHEET 2
S047.CAL Seq 159S4.7 FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS - SHEET 4
M002.CAL Seq 174M0.2 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
M003.CAL Seq 175M0.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
M031.CAL Seq 185M3.1 MECHANICAL SECTIONS
M042.CAL Seq 189M4.2 HEATING WATER SYSTEM SCHEMATIC
M054.CAL Seq 194M5.4 AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-2 CONTROL SCHEMATIC
P043.CAL Seq 224P4.3 PLUMBING DETAILS
E001.CAL Seq 231E0.1 LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
E011.CAL Seq 232E1.1 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE AND SCHEDULES
E014.CAL Seq 235E1.4 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E017.CAL Seq 238E1.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE TYPES
E032.CAL Seq 245E3.2 POWER PLAN - AREA B

END OF AMENDMENT

Solicitation No. DACA63-01-B-0013

BIDDING SCHEDULE

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Estimated Amount
BASE BID: All work required by the plans and specifications for the construction of the Fitness Center excluding all Options.					
0001	Fitness Center complete. (Including all utilities to the 1542mm (5-Ft) line and exterior running track exclusive of all work listed separately.)	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0002	Drilled Piers				
0002AA	460mm (18-In) Drilled Piers	356	M	$_____	$_____
0002AB	610mm (24-In) Drilled Piers	662	M	$_____	$_____
0003	Demolish existing Cactus Corner Fitness Center (Including all utilities to the 1524mm (5-Ft) line, abatement and disposal of hazardous materials)	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0004	All Exterior Work outside the building's 1524mm (5-Ft) line (Including of all utilities, earthwork, paving sidewalk, curb and gutter, demolition of temporary track connections, turfing and all other work not listed separately	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0005	Mobilization and Demobilization	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0006	Final Record Drawings	Job	Sum	***	$ 65,000.00
				TOTAL BASE BID	$_____
0007	OPTION NO. 1: All work required by the plans and specifications for the construction of the indoor running track. Includes elevator and stair tower for full accessibility.				
				TOTAL OPTION NO. 1	$_____
0008	OPTION NO. 2A: All work required by the plans and specifications for the purchase and installation of CID furniture for the Fitness Center. Includes furniture, workstations, safe, artwork, bulletin boards, marker boards and mini blinds.				
				TOTAL OPTION NO. 2A	$_____

Solicitation No. DACA63-01-B-0013

BIDDING SCHEDULE

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Estimated Amount

0009 OPTION NO. 2B: All work required by the plans and specifications for the purchase and installation of CID furniture for the HAWC. Includes furniture and workstations.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 2B $_____

0010 OPTION NO. 3: All work required by the plans and specifications for the purchase and installation of CID Exercise Equipment Package. Includes exercise equipment, Health Touch II Machine, and Running Track Digital Clock.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 3 $_____

0011 OPTION NO. 4: All work required by the plans and specifications for the purchase and installation of non-real property electronic items. Includes stereo system, public address system, CCTV system, overhead projectors and Cardio Theater.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 4 $_____

0012 OPTION NO. 5: All work required by the plans and specifications for the purchase and installation of kitchen/laundry items and Juice Bar Items. Includes ice machine, industrial washer and dryer, double oven, Cooktop, Juice Bar refrigerator, Juice Bar dishwasher, and Juice Bar machines.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 5 $_____

0013 OPTION NO. 6: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Pool, and locker room Items. Includes Pool accessories (lifeguard chairs, flags, ropes, racing equipment, starting blocks, pool maintenance equipment), racquetball benches, Toe Bars, outdoor bike rack and Locker room benches.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 6 $_____

0014 OPTION NO. 7: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Landscaping Items. Includes irrigation for landscaping, trees and shrubs.

TOTAL OPTION NO. 7 $_____

TOTAL BASE BID PLUS OPTIONS 1 THRU 7 $_____

BIDDING SCHEDULE (Cont.)

NOTES:

1. ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES: (1989 JUL)

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by bidders:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;

(2) In case of discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;

(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected; and

(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purposes of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, extensions, and totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids. (EFARS 14.406-2)

2. If a modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted, which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price in the bid schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the bid schedule.

3. Bidders must bid on all items.

4. Costs attributable to Division 01 - General Requirements are assumed to be prorated among bid items listed.

5. Responders are advised that this requirement may be delayed, canceled or revised at any time during the solicitation, selection, evaluation, negotiation and/or final award process based on decisions related to DOD changes in force structure and disposition of the Armed Services.

6. For the purpose of this solicitation, the word "item" shall be considered to mean "schedule" as used in Provision 52,214-0019, CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION, in Section 00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS, excluding additives, deductives or options

BIDDING SCHEDULE (Cont.)

NOTES (CONT)

7. EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990) (FAR 52.217-5)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

8. OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY – SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1998) (FAR 52.217-7)

The Government may require the completion of the numbered line item, identified in he Bidding Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Bidding Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within the period specified in the Bidding Schedule. Completion of added items shall continue at the same schedule as the Base Bid unless otherwise noted in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, paragraph 1 entitled COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK.

9. The Government reserves the right to exercise the option(s) either singularly or in any combination for up to **360 (am#2)** calendar days after **Contract Notice to Proceed for all options except Option No. 1 (am#1)** without an increase in the Offeror's Bid Price. **If awarded, Option No. 1 will be exercised within 30 days after Contract Notice to Proceed without an increase in the Offeror's Bid Price. (am#1 & 2)**

10. ABBREVIATIONS

mm	millimeter
M	meter
In	inch
Ft	foot

END OF BIDDING SCHEDULE

SECTION 02556

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; addenda/correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2	(1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Over)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 1 June 1996; Supple 2 Dec, 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2513	(1998) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(1995) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3261	(1999) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin-Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and

	Welding End
ASME B31.8	(1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-2962	(Rev A) Enamel, Alkyd (Metric)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE 4	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1996; Supple) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials.

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the

work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment.

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Dielectric Unions and Flange Kits.

b. Meters.

c. Pressure Reducing Valves.

[AM#2] d. Regulators.

Connections to Existing Lines.

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping; G, ED.

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Plan; G, ED.

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-07 Certificates

Utility Work.

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

Training.

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Distribution System.

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution

system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.

b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.

c. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.

d. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.

e. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include, but not be limited to, detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to:

a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.

b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.

c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.

d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.

b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.

d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA Manual. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA Manual. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA Manual. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.4 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting

after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, rated SDR 11 or less, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.2.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less.

2.1.2.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.3 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.4.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric type unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.4.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.5 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transition

fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends, with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger installed underground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld ends, Class 150 with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends, Class 150 with handwheel or wrench operator.

2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators

Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall be provided with worm or spur gear operators, totally enclosed, grease packed, and sealed. The operators shall have Open and Closed stops and position indicators. Locking feature shall be provided where indicated. Wherever the lubricant connections are not conveniently accessible, suitable extensions for the application of lubricant shall be provided. Valves shall be provided with lubricant compatible with gas service.

2.3 [AM#2] PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 [AM#2] Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 2.5 kPa (10 inches of water column). Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 50 mm (2 inch) size.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pipe mounted and be provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall have a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall provide the maximum number of pulses up to 500 per minute that is obtainable from the manufacturer. It shall provide not less than one pulse per 2.83 cubic meter (100 cubic feet) of gas.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be polyethylene. Polyethylene or fiberglass mains shall not be installed aboveground.

3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 1.5 meters (5 feet) of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains as indicated. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8. The gas riser shall only be an anodeless type.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as follows:

3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7/NACE 4 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to CID A-A-2962 Type I, Class A, Grade B.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA Manual and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 600 mm minimum cover; service lines shall have 485 mm minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating

with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however, joints in pipe 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Polyethylene Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA Manual. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.7.2.1 Installer Qualifications

Personnel which perform joining procedures shall meet the following qualifications prior to commencing work:

a. Performed joining of piping on at least one project using piping of the same type and size as to be installed.

b. Attend a qualification training course, after contract award, conducted by the manufacturer of the pipe installed under this contract. The training shall be a minimum of 8 hours and cover as a minimum the items set forth in the AGA plastic pipe manual. Equipment used for training shall be the same manufacture as that to be utilized on this project.

3.7.2.2 Contractor Quality Control

The Contractor Quality Control representative shall attend the same training as that required for the personnel performing the joining procedure.

3.7.2.3 Testing

A. Instruments

1. Thermometer

2. Anemometer

3. Pyrometer (or temperature crayons)

B. Verification of Joining Procedure

Each morning, prior to commencing work, a joint of each size and type to be installed during that day shall be made.

1. Three coupons from each joint shall be taken at 120 degrees apart.

2. Each coupon shall be checked for alignment and subjected to a bend test.

3. Coupons shall be identified and retained.

4. Should the ambient temperature change by more than 11 degrees C or wind velocity increase by more than 16 km when ambient temperature is below 10 degrees C, the joining procedures to be used for the remainder of the day will retested.

3.7.3 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 1 square meter. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 600 mm square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.9 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas

meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.10 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8, using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.10.1 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection and Abandonment Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedures which may be obtained from Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

a. If facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be purged, capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. If air is used for purging, the Contractor shall ensure that a combustible mixture is not present after purging.

b. When a main is abandoned, together with the service lines connected to it, only the customer's end of such service lines is required to be sealed as stipulated above.

c. Service lines abandoned from the active mains shall be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

d. All valves left in the abandoned segment shall be closed.

e. All abovegrade valves, risers, and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

3.11 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for all metallic gas piping installed underground and shall be installed as specified in Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

3.12 TESTS

3.12.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints or fiberglass adhesive joints, a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.12.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is less than medium. The test pressure is 350 kPa (50 psig). Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02811

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a 1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH (ASSE)

ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-51145	(Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste & Liquid

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITURE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions; G.

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for

normal, safe operation.

Field Training; G.

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training.

Sprinkler System.

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sprinkler System; G.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Tubing shall conform to requirements of ASTM B 88M, Type K. Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASME B16.18, solder joint. Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony. Flux shall conform to CID A-A-51145, Type I.

2.2.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.2.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40 ; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200.

2.2.2.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.2.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 100 mm (4 inch) minimum length.

2.3 SPRINKLER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 138 kPa is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 13 mm female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Sprinklers shall be capable of covering 10 m radius at 344 kPa with a distribution rate of 6.1 L/minute 100 mm pop-up, trajectory of 25 degrees. Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and choice of 12 nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities.

2.3.3 Bubbler Sprinkler Heads

Heads shall be multiple-spray bubbler with adjustable flow and designed for permanent aboveground mounting on risers.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 80 mm (3 Inches)

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150, threaded ends.

2.4.2 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches)

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends.

2.4.3 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.4.4 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 20 to 80 mm (1 to 2 inch) size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze

or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 1034 kPa (150 psi) operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system. Provide pressure regulating feature at indicated control valves

2.4.5 Drain Valves

2.4.5.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends for sizes less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).

2.4.6 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assembliesshall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013.

2.4.6.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be Class 150 bronze mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 70 kPa (10 psi) at rated flow. Piping shall be red brass pipe and fittings . Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter by 1000 mm long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be cast iron, plastic lockable, or precast concrete for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 130 mm(5-1/4 inches). Cast iron box shall have bituminous coating.

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

2.5.4 Water Hammer Arresters

Water hammer arrester shall conform to the requirements of PDI WH 201; stainless steel construction with an encased and sealed bellows compression chamber.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120 -volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules by setting switches and dials equipped with the following features: 4 independent programs; programmable calendar for up to 16 days; multiple daily start times; water budgeting by percent; station run times 1 minute to 24 hours in 1 minute increments; test function independent of program; rain off switch; 42 stations; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt alkaline battery.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa at 28 days as specified in Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50

mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 mm minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and less; 300 mm for 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 25 mm.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 50 mm per 10 m in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 5 degrees C.

3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing

Pipe shall be reamed and burrs removed. Contact surfaces of joint shall be cleaned and polished. Flux shall be applied to male and female ends. End of tube shall be inserted into fittings full depth of socket. After soldering, a solder bead shall show continuously around entire joint circumference. Excess acid flux shall be removed from tubings and fittings.

3.1.3.3 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 100 mm cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually or automatically drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 0.03 cubic meter gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 150 mm of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.6.1 Reduced Pressure Type

Pipe lines shall be flushed prior to installing reduced pressure device; device shall be protected by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.7 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.7.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.7.2 Loops

A 300 mm loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.7.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 3 m intervals with 300 mm loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.7.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.8 Automatic Controller

Exact field location of controllers shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.9 Backfill

3.1.9.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 300 mm for 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) pipe or smaller; 450 mm for 40 to 50 mm (1-1/2 to 2 inch) pipe; 1000 mm for pipes under traffic loads, farm operations, and freezing temperatures; and 450 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 80 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.9.2 Restoration

Top 80 mm shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921 SEEDING, [AM#2]__ and Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Pavements shall be restored in accordance with Section [AM#2]02741 BITUMINOUS PAVING.

3.1.10 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.11 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.12 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 35 kPa (5 psi). If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 0.505 mm (20 mil) pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period

of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Surface Erosion Control Material; G.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

Seed Establishment Period.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G.
Fertilizer; G.
Organic Material; G.

Mulch; G.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

d. Organic Material: Composition and source.

e. Mulch: Composition and source.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content,

and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Application Rate g/m2 pure Live Seed
		LAWN SEED	
Buchloe dactyloides	Buffalo Grass "Top Gun"	100%	10

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Application Rate g/m2 Pure Live Seed
Lolium Multiflorum	Italian Rye	20

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed

specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.2 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.2.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.2.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.2.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.2.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by

weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length.

2.3.2.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.3 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.3.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.3.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.3.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.3.3.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.3.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.6.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.6.2 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.6.3 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 to October 1.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.3 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind

velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Drill Seeding . Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 13 mm depth and at indicated rate , using equipment having drills a maximum 175 mm distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Mulching

3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 0.75 metric tons per hectare. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.2.3 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be as indicated. When areas are disturbed more than 3 months prior to final landscaping, provide temporary seeding.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.6.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage. [AM#2]_____.

3.8 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.8.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Section[AM#2]_02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.8.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.8.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.8.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.8.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.8.3.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile; G.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Plant Establishment Period; G.

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; .

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G.
Percolation Test; .

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material; G.
Topsoil; G.
Fertilizer; G.
Organic Material; G.
Soil Conditioner; G.
Organic Mulch; G.
Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

d. Organic Material: Composition and source.

e. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

f. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

g. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection

Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time

limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall

be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

2.1.7.2 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.2 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.2.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.2.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.2.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.2.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length.

2.3.2.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.3 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.3.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.3.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.3.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on 0.25 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.15 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.3.3.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.3.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch

When inorganic mulch is required for decorative purposes, it shall be provided in areas designated, and consist of:

a. riverbank stone ranging in size from 37 to 65mm

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 1 mm per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 2400 mm long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 900 mm long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 100 x 100 x 900 mm long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 25 mm diameter and a minimum 2400 mm long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 600 mm long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm diameter and a minimum 2400 mm long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.12 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from March 15 to September 15.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from March 15 to September 15.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees,

shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 1800 mm from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Container-Grown Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.3 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Three Ground Stakes

Trees shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 900 mm in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for a minimum of 90 days or the remaining contract time period, whichever is longer, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Section[AM#2]_ 02921 SEEDING[AM#2]___. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 25 mm absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material;

including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02935

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 5883	(1996) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule.
Delivery Schedule.

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record.

Contractor's record of each site visit.

Application of Pesticide.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests.
Percolation Test.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Fertilizer; G.
Mulch.
Pesticide.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

b. Mulch: Composition and source.

c. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical

treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.1.1 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.1.1.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.1.1.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds.

2.1.1.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.1.1.4 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length.

2.1.1.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, commercially packaged.

2.1.2 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

2.1.2.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.1.2.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.1.2.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.2.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

2.2.1 Inorganic Mulch

Where inorganic mulch is used for decorative purposes, it shall be replaced or augmented in areas designated. Match existing mulch in size, color, and texture.

a. Riverbank stone ranging in size from 37 to 65mm.

2.2.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.3 WATER

Water will be furnished by the Government at the following location: irrigation system connection point. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.4 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be an insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.5 HERBICIDE

Herbicide shall be EPA registered and approved; furnished for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broad leaf weed control and complying with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor shall keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Record keeping format shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering

trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.3.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

3.3.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.4 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.4.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at rate of 5 grams per square meter. Application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and performed without burning plants.

3.4.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.4.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone; the amount of water required shall be the equivalent of 25 mm absorbed water per week. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

3.4.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

a. Maintenance work performed.

b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.

c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.

d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.

e. Condition of trees.

f. Condition of shrubs.

g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.

h. Irrigation of system.

3.5 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high. The living grass area shall be maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.5.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum [AM#2]_150 mm [AM#2]_____ square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.5.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.6 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

3.6.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

3.6.1.1 Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 60 mm height when the turf is a maximum 90 mm high. Remove clippings when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.6.2 Turf Trimming

Turf adjoining paved areas, planting beds and trees shall be kept neatly trimmed at all times, essentially after each mowing. String trimmers at trees will be prohibited.

3.6.3 Aeration

Turf areas shall be aerated once per year using approved devices. Coring shall be performed by pulling soil plugs to minimum of 100 mm. Soil plugs produced in turf areas shall be left in place.

3.6.4 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.7 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

3.7.1 Growth of Trunk and Crown

3.7.1.1 Deciduous Trees

Deciduous tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

3.7.1.2 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. The plant material shall be maintained to be well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be indicated.

3.8 TREE MAINTENANCE

3.8.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.8.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.8.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

3.9 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.9.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.9.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.10 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed weekly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03371

SHOTCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 506.3R	(1991) Certification of Shotcrete Nozzlemen

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 42	(1990) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beam of Concrete
ASTM C 94	(1994) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1993) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 150	(1995) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1992) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 266	(1989) Time of Setting of Hydraulic-Cement Paste by Gillmore Needles
ASTM C 309	(1993) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 566	(1989) Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 595	(1994a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(1994a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete

ASTM C 685	(1994) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 881	(1990) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1993) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1018	(1994b) Flexural Toughness and First-Crack Strength of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete (Using Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 1077	(1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1140	(1989) Preparing and Testing Specimens from Shotcrete Test Panels
ASTM C 1141	(1994) Admixtures for Shotcrete
ASTM C 1240	(1993) Silica Fume for Use in Hydraulic-Cement Concrete and Mortar

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Mixture Proportions; G.

The recommended mixture proportions, sources of materials, and all test results shall be submitted for approval.

Aggregates.

Supplier's test reports for aggregates showing the materials meet the requirements of this specification.

Accelerator Compatibility; G.

The Contractor shall establish the compatibility of the job

cement and the proposed accelerators.

Preconstruction Test Panels.

Cores and sawed concrete beams shall be taken from test panels and tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement.

Portland cement shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Pozzolans.

Fly ash and other pozzolans shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Accelerating Admixtures.

Accelerating admixtures shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Curing Materials.

Curing materials shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Qualifications; G.

Qualifications of each nozzleman shall be certified.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

1.3.1 Shotcrete

1.3.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for all costs associated with furnishing, delivering, and placing shotcrete.

1.3.1.2 Measurement

Shotcrete will be measured for payment based upon the quantity in cubic meters of solid material gunned through the nozzles.

1.3.1.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic meter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for

obtaining and testing representative test samples. Shotcrete shall be sampled and tested by the method given in paragraph STRENGTH TESTING.

1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Mixture proportions and test data from prior experience within 3 years, if available, may be submitted for approval. If test data from experience are not available or accepted, specimens shall be made and tested from mixtures having three or more different proportions. The recommended mixture proportions, sources of materials, and all test results shall be submitted for acceptance. Mixture proportions for nonfiber-reinforced shotcrete shall be selected on the basis of compressive strength tests of cores obtained from test panels fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 1140 and having minimum dimensions of 750 by 750 by 100 mm. Cores shall be continuously moist cured until testing at 28 days age. For mixture acceptance purposes, the average compressive strength of at least three cores shall be at least equal to 1.2 times the required compressive strength specified in paragraph COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

1.6 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Strength

Final acceptance of the shotcrete will be based on compressive strength results obtained from cores.

1.6.1.1 Compressive Strength

The required compressive strength of cores shall not be less than 28 MPa at 28 days age when tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. The average compressive strength of cores taken from the test panel, representing a shift or not more than 40 cubic meters of shotcrete tested at 28 days of age, shall equal or exceed the required compressive strength specified with no individual core less than 85 percent of the required compressive strength. When the length of a core is less than 1.94 times the diameter, the correction factors given in ASTM C 42 will be applied to obtain the compressive strength of individual cores.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall submit a resume for each nozzleman certifying that each has not less than 1 year's experience for the particular type of shotcrete to be applied. The resume shall include company name, address, and telephone number, name of supervisor, and detailed description of work performed. All nozzlemen shall be certified in accordance with ACI 506.3R. Qualifications of additional nozzlemen throughout the job shall be similarly submitted for approval.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TEST PANELS

Specimens of the preconstruction test panels shall be made by each application crew using the equipment, materials, mixture proportions, and procedures for each mixture being considered, and for each shooting position to be encountered in the job. The same reinforcement as in the

structure shall be provided in at least one-half of the panel to test for proper embedment of reinforcing steel. The test panels shall be fabricated to the same thickness as the structure, but not less than 100 mm.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, blended hydraulic cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below.

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 150 Type I.

2.1.1.2 Blended Hydraulic Cement

ASTM C 595 Type IS, IP.

2.1.1.3 Pozzolan Other Than Silica Fume

Pozzolans shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class F, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity of Table 2A.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33 with the combined grading of coarse and fine aggregates conforming to the grading shown below.

	PERCENT BY MASS PASSING INDIVIDUAL SIEVES		
SIEVE SIZE	GRADING NO. 1	GRADING NO. 2	GRADING NO. 3*
19.0 mm (3/4 in.)	--	--	100
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	--	100	80-95
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)	100	90-100	70-90
4.75 mm (No. 4)	95-100	75-85	50-70
2.36 mm (No. 8)	80-100	50-70	35-55
1.18 mm (No. 16)	50-85	35-55	20-40
600 µm (No. 30)	25-60	20-35	10-30
300 µm (No. 50)	10-30	8-20	5-17
150 µm (No. 100)	2-10	2-10	2-10

* Fine and coarse aggregates shall be batched separately to avoid segregation.

2.1.3 Water

Fresh, clean, potable mixing water or nonpotable water which meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400 shall be used.

2.1.4 Admixtures

Admixtures to be used, when required or approved, shall comply with the appropriate sections of ASTM C 1141. Except as otherwise accepted, soluble admixtures shall be dissolved in water before introduction into the shotcrete mixture.

2.1.4.1 Accelerators

When accelerating admixtures complying with ASTM C 1141, Type II, Grade 1, are to be used, the Contractor shall establish the accelerator compatibility of the job cement and the proposed accelerators using ASTM C 266, except as modified herein. The powdered accelerator shall be blended with 50 grams of cement until uniform and 15 milliliters of water shall then be added. The liquid accelerator shall first be mixed with 15 milliliters of water and then added to 50 grams of cement. Three percent of the proposed accelerator by mass of cement shall be used as a starting point. Mixing shall be accomplished within 15 seconds. The specimen shall be molded within 1 minute of adding the mixing water. If initial set is 2 minutes or less and a final set is 10 minutes or less, the accelerator is considered compatible. If these values are not achieved in the first test, additional tests shall be run using 2 percent and 4 percent of accelerator.

2.1.5 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall meet the following requirements.

2.1.5.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

ASTM C 171, type optional except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.1.5.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or Type 2.

2.1.6 Reinforcement

2.1.6.1 Other Types of Reinforcement

Section [AM#2]<u>03200</u> for all other types of reinforcement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCTION OF SHOTCRETE

The shotcrete shall be produced by wet-mix process.

3.1.1 Wet Mix Process

3.1.1.1 Batching and Mixing

Batching and mixing shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 94. If volumetric batching and mixing are used, the

materials shall be batched and mixed in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 685. The mixing equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the specified materials in sufficient quantity to maintain continuous placing. Ready-mix shotcrete complying with ASTM C 94 may be used.

3.1.1.2 Delivery Equipment

The equipment shall be capable of delivering the premixed materials accurately, uniformly, and continuously through the delivery hose. Recommendations of the equipment manufacturer shall be followed on the type and size of nozzle to be used and on cleaning, inspection, and maintenance of the equipment.

3.1.1.3 Air Content

Air-entraining admixture shall be used in such proportion that the air content of the shotcrete prior to gunning shall be 6 plus or minus (±) 1.0 percent as determined by ASTM C 231.

3.1.2 Air Supply

The Contractor shall provide a supply of clean, dry air adequate for maintaining sufficient nozzle velocity for all parts of the work and, if required, for simultaneous operation of a suitable blowpipe for clearing away rebound.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

3.2.1 Earth

Earth shall be compacted and trimmed to line and graded before placement of shotcrete. Surfaces to receive shotcrete shall be dampened.

3.2.2 Existing Concrete

All unsound and loose materials shall be removed by sandblasting, grinding, or high-pressure water jets before applying shotcrete. Any area to be repaired shall be chipped off or scarified to remove offsets which would cause an abrupt change in thickness without suitable reinforcement. Edges shall be tapered to leave no square shoulders at the perimeter of a cavity. The surface shall be dampened but without visible free water.

3.2.3 Rock

Rock surfaces shall be cleaned to remove loose or drummy material, mud, running water, and other foreign matter that will prevent bond of the shotcrete. The rock surface shall be dampened prior to placement of shotcrete.

3.2.4 Shotcrete

When a layer of shotcrete is to be covered by a succeeding layer at a later time, it shall first be allowed to develop its initial set. Then all

laitance, loose material, and rebound shall be removed by brooming or scraping. Hardened laitance set shall be removed by sandblasting and the surface thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.5 Construction Joints

Unless otherwise specified, construction joints shall be tapered to a shallow edge form, about 25 mm thick. If nontapered joints are specified, special care shall be taken to avoid or remove trapped rebound at the joint. The entire joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted prior to the application of additional shotcrete.

3.3 PLACEMENT OF SHOTCRETE

3.3.1 General

Shotcrete shall be placed using suitable delivery equipment and procedures. The area to which shotcrete is to be applied shall be clean and free of rebound or overspray.

3.3.2 Placement Techniques

3.3.2.1 Placement Control

Thickness, method of support, air pressure, and water content of shotcrete shall be controlled to preclude sagging or sloughing off. Shotcreting shall be discontinued or suitable means shall be provided to screen the nozzle stream if wind or air currents cause separation of the nozzle stream during placement.

3.3.2.2 Corners

Horizontal and vertical corners and any area where rebound cannot escape or be blown free shall be filled first.

3.3.3 Placement Around Reinforcement

The nozzle shall be held at such distance and angle to place material behind reinforcement before any material is allowed to accumulate on the face of the reinforcement. In the dry-mix process, additional water may be added to the mixture when encasing reinforcement to facilitate a smooth flow of material behind the bars. Shotcrete shall not be placed through more than one layer of reinforcing steel rods or mesh in one application unless demonstrated by preconstruction tests that steel is properly encased.

3.3.4 Cover of Reinforcement

The following minimum cover shall be provided.

a. For shotcrete used as linings, coatings, slab, or wall: 40 mm.

3.3.5 Placement Precautions

The following precautions shall be taken during placement.

a. Placement shall be stopped if drying or stiffening of the mixture takes place at any time prior to delivery to the nozzle.

b. Rebound or previously expended material shall not be used in the shotcrete mixture.

3.4 REPAIR OF DEFECTS

3.4.1 Defects

Defective areas larger than 31 000 square millimeters or 50 mm deep shall be removed and replaced with fresh shotcrete. These defects include honeycombing, lamination, dry patches, voids, or sand pockets. Defective areas shall be removed in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph EXISTING CONCRETE and replaced with fresh shotcrete.

3.4.1.1 Repairs

All repairs shall be made within 1 week of the time the deficiency is discovered. All unacceptable materials shall be removed and repaired by the procedures described in the following two paragraphs. Voids and holes left by the removal of tie rods in all permanently exposed surfaces not to be backfilled and in surfaces to be exposed to water shall be reamed and completely filled with dry-patching mortar as specified below.

3.4.1.2 Minor Patching

Minor patching may be accomplished with a dry-pack mixture, or with materials as approved by the Contracting Officer. Patches that exceed 0.003 cubic meters in volume shall receive a brush coat of approved epoxy resin meeting ASTM C 881, Type II, as a prime coat. Care shall be taken not to spill epoxy or overcoat the repair surface so that the epoxy runs or is squeezed out onto the surface which will remain exposed to view. Epoxy resin shall be used in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations with special attention paid to pot life, safety, and thin film tack time.

3.4.2 Core Holes

Core holes shall not be repaired with shotcrete. Instead, they shall be filled solid with a dry-pack mixture after being cleaned and thoroughly dampened.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Cutting Screed

After the surface has taken its initial set (crumbling slightly when cut), excess material outside the ground wires shall be sliced off with a downward cutting motion using a sharp-edged cutting screed.

3.5.2 Flash Coat

A thin coat of shotcrete containing finer sand applied from a distance greater than normal shall be applied to the surface as soon as possible after the screeding.

3.5.3 Float and Trowel Finish

Final surface finish shall be provided using wood float or rubber float.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 Initial Curing

Immediately after finishing, shotcrete shall be kept continuously moist for at least 3 days. One of the following materials or methods shall be used:

a. Ponding or continuous sprinkling.

b. Absorptive mat or fabric, sand, or other covering kept continuously wet.

c. Curing Compounds. On natural gun or flash finishes, use the coverage application requirement of 2.5 square meters per liter or twice the manufacturer's requirement, whichever is less. Curing compounds shall not be used on any surfaces against which additional shotcrete or other cementitious finishing materials are to be bonded unless positive measures, such as sandblasting, are taken to completely remove curing compounds prior to the application of such additional materials.

3.6.2 Final Curing

Additional curing shall be provided immediately following the initial curing and before the shotcrete has dried. One of the following materials or methods shall be used:

a. Continue the method used in initial curing.

b. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to ASTM C 171.

3.6.3 Duration of Curing

Curing shall be continued for the first 7 days after shotcreting or until the specified compressive strength of the in-place shotcrete as determined by specimens obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42 is achieved.

3.6.4 Temperature Considerations

The air temperature in contact with the shotcrete shall be continuously maintained at a temperature above 5 degrees C for at least 3 days after placement. No shotcrete shall be applied when the concrete surface or air in contact with the concrete surface is below 5 degrees C.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Strength Testing

Test specimens shall be initially cured onsite, then shall be transported in an approved manner to an approved testing laboratory meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1077 within 48 hours of scheduled testing time.

3.7.1.1 Test Panel

One test panel shall be made for every 40 cubic meters of shotcrete placed but not less than one per each shift during which any shotcrete is placed. Panels shall have minimum dimensions of 450 by 450 by 100 mm and shall be gunned in the same positions as the work represented during the course of the work by the Contractor's regular nozzleman. Panels shall be field cured in the same manner as in the job. If the quality of shotcrete is questionable, the Government may saw or core the panel specimens to determine the shotcrete quality and if remedial action is necessary.

3.7.1.2 Test Cores

Test cores shall be drilled from the test panel at least 40 hours prior to testing and tested in accordance with ASTM C 1140. A set of three cores shall be taken not less than once each shift that shotcrete is placed nor less than once for each 40 cubic meters of shotcrete placed through the nozzle. The diameter of core specimens shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 42.

3.7.1.3 Compressive Strength

The compressive strength of the shotcrete shall be determined from the average of three cores obtained from a test panel representing a specific volume of shotcrete and tested 28 days after panel fabrication.

3.7.2 Aggregate Moisture

Prior to batching the shotcrete and at least once during a shift in which shotcrete is being batched, the coarse and fine aggregate moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 566. The batch weights of both the aggregates and mixing water shall be appropriately adjusted to account for the available free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of free moisture in the aggregates, expressed as kilograms of water per cubic meter, shall be recorded on the batching ticket and delivered to the Contracting Officer prior to placement during the shift. The Contracting Officer will have the option to request additional aggregate moisture content tests for each of the required tests.

3.7.3 Grading

The grading of the coarse and fine aggregate shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. The fine and coarse aggregate grading shall be determined prior to batching the shotcrete and at least once during a shift in which shotcrete is being batched. The Contracting Officer will have the option to require one additional sieve analysis test for aggregate type.

3.7.4 Thickness

The minimum shotcrete thickness shall be as shown in the drawings. The unhardened shotcrete shall be checked for thickness using a probe by the nozzleman or laborer at the time of placement. These thickness checks shall be at 15-minute intervals and all low or thin areas shall be corrected by applying additional shotcrete.

3.7.5 Mixture Proportions

Record and check mixture proportions at least once per shift for weigh batching. Record and check mixture proportions as recommended by ASTM C 685 at least once per shift for volumetric batching and continuous mixing plants.

3.7.6 Preparations

Prior to each placement of shotcrete, the Contractor's inspector shall certify in writing or by an approved checkout form that cleanup and preparations are in accordance with the plans and specifications.

3.7.7 Air Content

Air content tests shall be conducted on wet-mix shotcrete according to ASTM C 231 with a frequency of not less than once each shift nor less than once for each 40 cubic meters of shotcrete placed through the nozzle. Tests shall be conducted on samples taken as the wet shotcrete mixture is placed in the delivery equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 67	(1998a) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(1998) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1998) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 140	(1998b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 216	(1998) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(1997ae1) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1998) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1991) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 652	(1997) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 780	(1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(1989a; R 1998) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(1998) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(1998c) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(1997el) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 447	(1992b) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G, ED.

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly

highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick; G, ED.
Concrete Masonry Units; G, ED.

Insulation; G, ED.

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation; G, ED.

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G, ED.

Clay or Shale Brick; G, ED.

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G, ED.

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials; G, ED.

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; G, ED.

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; G, ED.

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 400 mm by 600 mm in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; G, ED.

One panel of clay or shale brick, approximately 600 mm by 600 mm, to establish range of color and texture.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; G, ED.

Field Testing of Mortar; G, ED.
Field Testing of Grout; G, ED.
Prism tests; G, ED.
Masonry Cement; G, ED.
Fire-rated CMU; G, ED.

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection; G, ED.

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick.

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).

Control Joint Keys.
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners.
Expansion-Joint Materials.
Joint Reinforcement.
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods.
Masonry Cement.

Insulation.

Mortar Admixtures.
Grout Admixtures.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation.

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Include a sketch of the proposed size and configuration of the sample masonry panel. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of an L-shaped panel shall be 2.5 m by 1.8 m.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 600 mm by 600 mm opening placed at least 600 mm above the panel base and 600 mm away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather and shall conform to the moisture content as specified in ASTM C 90 when delivered to the jobsite. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

A qualified masonry inspector provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be

altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.

b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.

d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.

f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for all work. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Effloresced brick shall be rejected. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular.

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBS . Brick size shall be modular. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, the minimum cell dimension shall be 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) and the units shall be designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90, Type I. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. CMU shall be tested for efflorescrence; effloresced CMU shall be rejected.

2.3.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in

proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for exposed vertical external corners. Radius of the bullnose shall be 25 mm (1 inch). Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I

FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness in mm (inches) for fire rating of: 1 hour
Pumice	75 (3.0)
Expanded slag	85 (3.3)
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	95 (3.7)
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	100 (4.0)
Calcareous gravel	105 (4.2)
Siliceous gravel	115 (4.5)

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in millimeters. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with

brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Splashblocks and sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 28 MPa (4000 psi) minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 13 mm (1/2 inch) to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 20 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 827 kPa (120 psi) for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 35 kg shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.4.1 Sills

Sills shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 6 mm (1/4 inch) allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond.

2.4.2 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be approximately 406 mm by 1067 mm. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.5 STONE ITEMS

Stone for front entry columns shall be Lueders limestone veneer, and shall be cut to the design shown. Limestone shall be standard buff limestone with a medium-rough finish free from tool marks. Stone shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp, true arises. Lueders limestone veneer is available from (design basis) Hunter's Texas Stone, 277 Hwy North, P.O. Box 1091, Abilene, TX 79604, (915) 677-7866. Website address is http://www.abilene.com/txstone/

2.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of

ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; when masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.6.1 Mortar Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.6.2 Color

Mortar color shall be standard gray.

2.7 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.7.1 Grout Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.7.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.8 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 16 mm mortar cover from either face.

2.8.1 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall

ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 13 mm (1/2 inch) eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch). The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.8.2 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter steel bars placed to provide 2 mm (1/16 inch) play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.8.3 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 16 mm cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 400 mm (16 inches). Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 3 m (10 feet) long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.10 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.11 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick and 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm (1/16

inch). The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C (minus 30 degrees F) after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.13 INSULATION

2.13.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded cellular polyisocyanurate, conforming to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.13.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for an insulation thickness of 75 mm, and an air space of 25 mm (1 inch).

2.13.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 18 for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.13.1.3 Recovered Material

Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material derived from solid waste (but material reused in the manufacturing process cannot be counted toward the percentage of recovered material). Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. The polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the core material.

2.13.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a

record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.14 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section [AM#2]07601 LOUVERS AND SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 1.2 m ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 4 degrees C, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

a. Air Temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C.

b. Air Temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

c. Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 24 km/hour.

d. Air Temperature minus 7 degrees C and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4

degrees C and 49 degrees C. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 0 degrees C. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than minus 7 degrees C.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 4 degrees C to 0 degrees C. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 0 degrees C to minus 4 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature minus 4 degrees C to minus 7 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature minus 7 degrees C and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 0 degrees C for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern and as shown on the drawings. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 0.155 gm per minute per square cm (1 gm per minute per square inch) of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	6 mm

TOLERANCES

Plus 13 mm

3.2.5.1 Surfaces to Receive Ceramic Tile

Masonry surfaces shall be level and plumb with struck joints and square openings. No variations in the surfaces exceeding 3 mm in 3 meters (1/8-inch in 10 feet) and no abrupt irregularities exceeding 1.6 mm (1/16-inch) shall be allowed where ceramic tile installed over masonry by the dry set method.

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and

abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints. Adjust as necessary to maintain metric coursing.

3.2.8.2 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 100 mm (4 inch) units, 125 mm into partitions of 150 mm (6 inch) units, and 175 mm into partitions of 200 mm (8 inch) or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid

masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 100 mm (4 inches) thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use or when dampproofing or board-type insulation is installed against the inner wythe. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 100 mm of coarse aggregate or 250 mm of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 600 mm on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be round plastic weep/vent tubing composed of medium-density polyethylene, 9 mm OD by 100 mm long. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 COMPOSITE WALLS

Masonry wythes shall be tied together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. The facing wythe shall be anchored or tied to the backup at a maximum spacing of 400 mm on center vertically and 600 mm on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 600 mm on centers horizontally, in courses not over 400 mm apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 16 mm to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints. Collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup shall be filled solidly with grout.

3.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm of tops of walls.

3.7.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.7.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 400 mm on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 16 mm cover to either face of the unit.

3.9 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 100 mm in diameter or 75 by 100 mm in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm (32 inches) where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.4 Grouting Equipment

3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be

operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.9.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m in height.

3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited

to 1.2 m in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3	Fine	Low Lift	20	40 x 50
1.5	Fine	Low Lift	50	50 x 75
2.4	Fine	High Lift	50	50 x 75
3.6	Fine	High Lift	65	65 x 75
7.3	Fine	High Lift	75	75 x 75
0.3	Coarse	Low Lift	40	40 x 75
1.5	Coarse	Low Lift	50	65 x 75
2.4	Coarse	High Lift	50	75 x 75
3.6	Coarse	High Lift	65	75 x 75
7.3	Coarse	High Lift	75	75 x 100

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 19 by 19 mm (3/4 by 3/4 inch) groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 6 mm. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.12 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.13 LINTELS

3.13.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 600 mm, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 15 mm above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.13.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Precast concrete and steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 200 mm (8

inches) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.14 SILLS

Sills shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.15 ANCHORAGE TO STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.15.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 400 mm (16 inches) on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers horizontally.

3.16 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.17 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.18 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed, painted, dampproofed, insulated with board-type insulating. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.18.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.18.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 30 milliliters trisodium phosphate and 30 milliliters laundry detergent to 1 liter of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.19 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.20 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.21 TEST REPORTS

3.21.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.21.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa at 28 days.

3.21.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick and CMU shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be rejected.

3.21.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 465 square meters of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 9.3 MPa (1350 psi) at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 3.5 MPa, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 3.5 MPa below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 108	(1995) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1997) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 423	(1990a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E 795	(1993) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphram Mnl	(1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G, ED
Accessories; G, ED
Attachments; G, ED
Holes and Openings; G, ED

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded [AM#2]_or fastener_ connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and

welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units.
Accessories.

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units.
Attachments.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 792/A 792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.1.2 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler or for composite deck assembly shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck shall be fabricated of 0.75 mm the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 6 mm and over, including but not limited to:

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch); welding washers, 1.519 mm (0.0598 inch); cant strip, 0.749 mm (0.0295 inch); other metal accessories, 0.909 mm (0.0358 inch); unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No 29 and SDI Diaphram Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Shoring shall be in position before concrete placement begins in composite or form deck. If required for construction. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphram Mnl. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.If steel roof decking serves as a liner and support for a UL Class 90 standing seam metal roof system, weld or fastener spacing for attaching decking to structure shall conform to UL listing requirements for the particular standing seam metal roof system selected.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch) thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed

perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes window sills, countertops and other items

utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, ED
Installation; G, ED

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material.
Qualifications.
Fabrications.

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, and sealants . Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G, ED

A minimum 100 by 100 mm sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops; G[AM#2]_, ED

A minimum 300 mm wide by 150 mm deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material.

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications.
Qualifications.

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operations and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material.
Clean-up.

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 6 mm in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	422 kg/cm^2	ASTM D 638M
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.0000386cm/cm/degC	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
6.4 mm sheet	910 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
12.7 mm sheet	3550 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
19 mm sheet	5070 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop

Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Window Stools

Window stools shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be selected from manufacturer's available pre-fabricated standards.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top components shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Attach 50 mm wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of countertops, window stools, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's

approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI-02	(1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA I.S. 4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of wood doors.

1.2.2 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door. The identifying mark or a separate certification shall include identification of the standard on which construction of the door is based, identity of the manufacturing plant, identification of the standard under which preservative treatment, if used, was made, and identification of the doors having a Type I glue bond.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wood Doors and Frames.

Drawings indicating the location of each door, elevation of each type of door, details of construction, marks to be used to identify the doors, and location and extent of hardware blocking. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for doors, weatherstripping, flashing, and thresholds to be used.

SD-03 Shop Drawings

Fire Doors.

Manufacturers preprinted installation and touch-up instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Factory Coated Natural Finish; G, ED.

Samples of factory applied natural finish.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Rated Doors.
Adhesives.

Certificates for fire doors and/or door/frame assemblies stating that the doors are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door that has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated. Certificate stating that adhesives used for proposed doors do not contain any formaldehyde.

1.4 STORAGE

Doors shall be stored in fully covered areas and protected from damage and from extremes in temperature and humidity. Doors shall be stored on supports to prevent warping or twisting, and to provide ventilation. Factory cartons or wrappers shall be kept intact until installation.

1.5 HARDWARE

Hardware, including weatherstripping and thresholds, is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

1.6 GLAZING

Glazing is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Edge Sealing

Wood end-grain exposed at edges of doors shall be sealed prior to shipment.

2.1.2 Preservative Treatment

Exterior softwood doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 4.

2.1.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A, requirements for Type II Bond Doors (water-repellent) for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a transparent finish shall be nonstaining. Adhesives shall contain no formaldehydes.

2.1.4 Prefitting

Doors shall be furnished prefitted or unfitted at the option of the Contractor.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

Flush doors shall be solid core and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A, except for the one year acclimatization requirement in paragraph T-2, which shall not apply. Wood doors shall be 5-ply or 7-ply construction with faces, stiles, and rails bonded to the cores.

2.2.1 Core Construction

2.2.1.1 Solid Cores

Door construction shall be glued wood block core or particle board core with vertical and horizontal edges bonded to the core. Blocking and hardware reinforcements for particle board doors shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.2.2 Face Panels

2.2.2.1 Natural Finished Wood Veneer Doors

Veneer doors to receive natural finish shall be Custom Grade white oak

veneer in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Vertical stile strips shall be selected to provide edges of compatible species and/or color as the face veneer. Door finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FINISHING.

2.3 FIRE RATED DOORS

Fire rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. The specific time interval rating on the labels shall be [AM#2]_as shown. Door assemblies shall be in accordance with NFPA 80. Listing identification on labels shall be constructed and permanently applied by a method which results in their destruction should they be removed. Fire rated doors shall be mineral core and rated per the drawings.

2.3.1 Reinforcement Blocking

Fire rated doors shall be provided, as required, with hardware reinforcement blocking, and top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocking. Lock blocks shall be manufacturer's standard. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements. Reinforcement blocking shall not be of mineral material.

2.3.2 Stile Edges

Composite fire rated doors shall be provided with vertical stile edges that do not contain fire retardant salts. Vertical stiles shall be of the same species and/or color as the face veneer.

2.4 MOULDING AND EDGING

Moulding and edging shall be as shown. Wood species for transparent finished doors shall be compatible with veneer.

2.5 LOUVERS

Louvers in doors are prohibited.

2.6 FINISHING

2.6.1 Factory Coated Natural Finish

Doors indicated to receive factory coated natural finish shall be given a transparent finish conforming to AWI-02, Section 1500, Custom Grade, no (clear) stain, dull rubbed sheen, close grain effect. Finish shall be AWI factory finish system Number TR3 or TR4. Color of the natural finish shall be clear. Edges of unfitted doors shall be field finished after fitting to the frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS

3.1.1 General Use Doors

Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed as required. Door shall have a clearance of 3 mm at the sides and top and shall have a bottom clearance of 6 mm over thresholds and 13 mm at other locations unless otherwise shown. The lock edge or both edges of doors shall be beveled at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Cuts made on the job shall be sealed immediately after cutting, using a clear varnish or sealer. Bottom of doors shall be undercut to allow clear door swing over carpeted areas. Vertical edges of doors which have not been rounded or beveled at the factory shall be eased when the doors are installed.

3.1.2 Fire Doors

Installation, hardware, and operational characteristics shall conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 and shall be in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Properly sized pilot holes shall be drilled for screws in door edges. Factory applied labels shall remain intact where installed. Labeled hinge stile edge and top edge of door shall not be trimmed. Lockstile edge and bottom edge may be trimmed only to the extent recommended by the door manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11400

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997ael) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(1999a) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM A 269	(1998) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)	
NSF-01	(1994) Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components, and Materials
NSF 2	(1996) Food Equipment
NSF 7	(1997) Commercial Refrigerators and Storage Freezers
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL Elec Equip Dir	(1998) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 471	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Food service equipment shall be of the sizes and types shown. Equipment, materials, and fixtures required for use in conjunction with the items to be furnished by the Government shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Equipment, materials, and fixtures indicated on the drawings and schedules shown as Contractor furnished and installed, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.1 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Work

Plumbing systems, including final connections, shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Electrical equipment, motors, wiring, and final connections shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. [AM#2]_____. Painting shall be in accordance with 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Air-conditioning systems shall be in accordance with Section 15653[AM#2]_AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE).

1.2.2 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Food service equipment shall meet the requirements set forth by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF). Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable NSF standards shall be either the equipment listed in NSF-01 displaying the NSF seal for the year the equipment was manufactured, a certification issued for special or specific food service

equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification, or a certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions and Coordination of Project Data

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. The Contractor shall perform the following:

a. Horizontal and vertical dimensions shall be field verified.

b. Contract drawings and submittal data shall be reviewed for accuracy and completeness.

c. The installed utility capacity and location shall be field checked.

d. Critical systems/components shall be reviewed for application and capacities such as for exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems, fire suppression systems, gas, water, and steam/condensate line sizes and manifold configurations.

e. Delivery shall be coordinated for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience used shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. When two or more of the same products are supplied they shall be products of one manufacturer. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.5 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall bear a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Name or identification plates shall be of the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Name plates shall reflect the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and model number, pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, shall be securely fastened to the surface of each piece of equipment.

1.2.6 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Electrically operated equipment shall be in accordance with applicable UL standards such as UL 471 and UL 489. Evidence of meeting the requirements shall be a UL label on the equipment, a UL listing mark per UL Elec Equip Dir or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Food Service Equipment; G.

Data consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials.

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Equipment; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Brochures shall have front and rear protective covers with labeled project name and include an index indicating item number, quantity, description, and manufacturer, a fly sheet for each component indicating item number, name, quantity, manufacturer, optional equipment, modification, special instruction, and utility requirements, and catalog specifications sheets.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Food Service Equipment; G.

Six complete copies of the service manual, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, with data for each different item of material and equipment specified. Service manuals shall include:

a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.

b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.

c. Maintenance instructions for stainless steel and plastic laminate.

d. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and

manufacturer's detail and control drawings.

e. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.

f. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

g. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Delivery

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures shall apply:

a. Field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure shall be sent to jobsite when required.

b. Fixed equipment not integrated into structure shall be sent to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.

c. Major movable equipment shall be delivered to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.

d. Minor appliances and loose items shall be delivered to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.4.2 Storage

Items delivered and placed into storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Fiberboard or plywood shall be taped to surfaces as required by equipment shape and installation access requirements.

1.4.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Food service equipment shall not be used as tool and material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.4.5 Damaged Equipment

Contractor shall immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M: 18-8, 300 Series, austenitic, polished to No. 3 or 4 finish on exposed surfaces.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing

ASTM A 269. Pipe and tubing shall be seamless or welded, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing shall be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing shall be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Tubing shall be given a No. 3 or 4 finish when exposed to view.

2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D 520, Type I pigment.

2.1.4 Brazing Material

AWS A5.8, class shall be as applicable.

2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A 36/A 36M. Structural shapes shall be uniform, ductile in quality, and shall be free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Sections shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.6 Coatings

Coatings shall be of a durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF 2. Application shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, shall be cleaned, and free of foreign matter before applying a rust inhibiting prime and two coats of epoxy-based paint in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, unless otherwise specified. Color shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from

manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.6.2 Solder Material

ASTM B 32, Sn96.

2.2 COUNTERS

Counters shall be constructed in accordance with applicable portions of NSF 2.

2.2.1 Counter Tops

Counter tops shall be constructed of plastic laminate as specified in Section 06402 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK.

2.2.2 Sink Construction

2.2.2.1 Constructed

Sinks shall be constructed of 1.5 mm (16 gage) stainless steel with all seams and corners welded, ground smooth and polished.

2.2.2.2 Pitch and Drainage of Equipment Surfaces

Wherever a fixture has a waste or drain outlet, the surface shall have a distinct pitch toward such outlet. Corners shall be coved on 19 mm radius and sloped 10 mm per m maintaining level crown at front edges of rolled rims, marine edges, and backsplashes, when tops are sloped to drains.

2.2.2.3 Counter Edges

Counter edges shall be the following type:

a. Rolled Rim: Coved up 75 mm with 38 mm wide rim rolled 180 degrees and turned down to table top; hem edges, and bullnose corners.

2.2.2.4 Counter Backsplash

Counter backsplash shall be the following type:

a. Coved up 200 mm and sloped back 50 mm at the top on a 45-degree angle. Turned down 25 mm at 135 degrees at the rear of the splash with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 100 mm long, 1.9 mm (14 gauge) stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 900 mm on center.

2.2.2.5 Counter Top Support Angles

Counter top support angles shall be of 38 by 38 by 3 mm painted galvanized steel angles with all corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth at perimeter. Cross members shall be provided on 600 mm centers maximum. A 100 by 100 mm, 2.7 mm (12 gauge) stainless steel triangular pad shall be

provided where leg gussets are welded to the frame. Angle frame shall be stud bolted to counter top.

2.2.2.6 Counter Top Support Angles

Counter top support angles shall be of 38 by 38 by 3 mm painted galvanized steel angles with all corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth at perimeter. Cross members shall be provided on 600 mm centers maximum. A 100 by 100 mm, 2.7 mm (12 gauge) stainless steel triangular pad shall be provided where leg gussets are welded to the frame. Angle frame shall be stud bolted to counter top.

2.2.2.7 Sound Deadening of Counters and Sinks

Counter tops and sinks shall be sound deadened with 13 mm wide rope sealant positioned continuously between all contact surfaces of the frame-members and the underside of counter top, overshelves and undershelves. Stud bolts shall be tightened for maximum compression and the excess sealant trimmed.

2.2.2.8 Open Bases

Open bases shall be constructed of 41 mm outside diameter, 1.6 mm (16 gauge) stainless steel rails welded 360 degrees to the legs.

2.2.2.9 Gussets

Gussets shall be stainless steel, fully enclosed, a minimum of 75 mm in diameter at the top, reinforced with a bushing, and shall be continuously welded to channel or angle.

2.2.2.10 Legs

Legs shall be of 1.6 mm (16 gauge), 41 mm outside diameter stainless steel tubing. Legs shall be continuously welded to gussets, channel, or angle as specified.

2.2.2.11 Feet

Feet shall be sanitary, die-stamped stainless steel bullet-shaped, fully enclosed and shall provide for a 25 mm adjustment without threads being exposed. The bottom of the legs shall be finished off smoothly and the stem overlapped to provide a sanitary closed fitting. Feet for free-standing fixtures requiring utility connections shall be as above except with a flanged plate at the bottom which shall be anchored to the floor with noncorrosive bolts.

2.2.3

2.3 WATER FILTER

A cartridge-type water filter shall be provided on water supply lines to equipment as shown.

2.3.1 Cartridge Filter

The filter shall remove dirt and off-taste items, such as chlorine and other medicined items. In addition, it shall reduce lime-scale problems when required by water conditions. The filter shall consist of a stainless steel pressure vessel, which includes shell top, bracket check valve, fittings and accessories, and plastic disposable cartridge. The cartridge shall be of the precoat filtration type in which a coating of particles is applied on a suitable fabric support. The filter shall contain not less than 90 percent activated carbon and 10 percent inert binders. The filter shall remove particles 2 microns and larger. The filter shall be installed with an inlet valve, activation faucet, and by-pass valve which will be normally closed. In addition, an indication gauge shall be provided to indicate when cartridge requires replacement.

2.3.2 Working Pressure and Flow Rate

The filter shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer and be suitable for 860 kPa maximum working pressure at 38 degrees C water inlet temperature. Each filter shall have a flow rate matched to equipment served. An additional replacement cartridge shall be provided for each filter.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical systems, components and accessories shall be certified to be in accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

2.4.1 Installed Equipment Load

Should the electrical load of the approved equipment differ from that specified or shown on the drawings, the contractor shall provide and install electrical service compatible with the approved equipment.

2.4.2 Electrical Equipment and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section shall have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and shall conform to manufacturer standards.

2.4.3 Cords and Caps

Food service equipment cord/caps shall be coordinated with related receptacles. All 120/208/240 volt "plug-in" equipment shall have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item.

2.4.4 Switches and Controls

Each motor-driven appliance shall be equipped with control switch and overload protection per UL 471. Switches, controls, control transformers, starters, equipment protection and enclosures shall be Industry standards for the equipment environment.

2.4.5 Motors

Motors at 120, 240, 208/240 and 460/480 volts shall have starter with overload protection and short circuit motor protection per manufacturer standards.

2.5 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTIONS

2.5.1 Blenders

Stainless steel blades; two speed motor with pulse operation; 940 cc, smooth wall, stainless steel container with self-aligning collar; non-skid, non-marring feet; UL and NSF listed.

2.5.2 Drink Mixer

Stainless steel agitator, 3-speed motor; automatic motor activation when container is positioned; smooth-wall stainless steel container; UL and NSF listed.

2.5.3 Vegetable Juicer

Stainless steel body; pulp ejection tube; NSF listed.

2.5.4 Wheatgrass Juicer

Stainless body; Stainless steel strainer; two speed motor with pulse operation; automatic outside pulp ejection; NSF and UL listed.

2.5.5 Citrus Juicer

Automatic operation with polished cast aluminum activation handle; stainless steel container and reamer; open spout 228 mm above base; UL and NSF listed.

2.5.6 Espresso Machine

Automatic touch pad operation; automatic single or double portioning; steam boiler for capuccino; separate steam and water systems; slotted drip pan; UL and ETL sanitation listed.

2.5.7 Refrigerated Base

3-refrigerated drawers; 2 to 4 degree celsius operation; 305 x 508 x 100 mm stainless steel liner pans; stainless steel drawer fronts and ends; heat rejection through louvers in toe space at front of unit; UL and NSF listed.

2.5.8 Glass Washer

Submersible 4-brush washer; non-skid, non-mar feet; ground fault circuit interrupter plug; 200 mm center bush; self-lubricating bearings; UL listed; cUL certified.

2.5.9 Dual-Temp Reach-In

2 sections, one refrigerated to 2 to 4 degrees celsius; one freezer -17 to

-20 degrees celsius; galvanized steel construction with stainless steel front, aluminum sides and back, and one-piece ABS plastic interior; 127 mm adjustable legs; 50 mm foamed-in place polyurethane insulation; 3 epoxy-coated shelves per section; defrost cycle; one-insulated, hinged door per section with self-closing hinges, recessed handles and magnetic gaskets; top-mounted independent refrigeration system for each compartment; expansion valve and forced air condensate evaporator for freezer section; thermostat and defrost adjustment settings with time-clock operation; 15 molded shelf supports each section; one-40 watt incandescent light each section; UL and NSF listed.

2.5.10 Ice Flaker

Roto cast-plastic finish cabinet; 395 pound per day ice production at 21 degree celsius air, 10 degree celsius water temperature; 36 kg bin storage capacity with drain; NSF and UL listed.

2.5.11 Refrigerated Display Case

Curved insulating, tempered glass front; black aluminum extrusion glazing trim; 14 gage galvanized steel structure with 1.9 mm (18 gage) stainless steel exterior; foamed-in place 38 mm polyurethane insulation; adjustable feet; 2 to 4 degree celsius operation; hot gas evaporator for condensation regulated by pressure control; two epoxy coated shelves; on-off switch for entire unit concealed in cabinet; 3 fluorescent lights with separate on-off switch; self-closing, sliding, insulating-glass, back doors; doors removable for cleaning; door lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed at locations shown in accordance with NSF-01 and the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall make provision for the plumbing, heating, and electrical connections and for equipment indicated as being furnished and installed by the Government.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Equipment connections shall be complete for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, exposed piping shall be chromium-plated copper alloy.

3.1.2 Plumbing Work

Plumbing final connection points of equipment shall be tagged, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water or drain). Extensions of indirect waste fitting shall be provided to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.2 TESTING

3.2.1 Clean and Adjust

Debris resulting from this work, as the installation progresses, shall be removed from the jobsite. All food service equipment, prior to demonstration, shall be cleaned and polished, both interior/exterior. Drawer slides and casters shall be lubricated and adjusted. Pressure regulating valves, timed-delay relays, thermostatic controls, temperature sensors, and exhaust hood grilles shall be adjusted, as required, for proper operation. Faucet aerators and line strainers shall be cleaned or replaced. Damage to painted finishes shall be touched up.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13035

RACQUETBALL COURTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1184	(1995) Structural Silicone-Sealants
ASTM E 84	(el1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD-3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G, ED.

Furnish the panel manufacturer's and the installers' qualifications prior to installation of the panels. Installers shall be manufacturer-trained with at least one year of experience in the proper erection of the panel system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G, ED.

Drawings shall include the court layout for the wall and ceiling panels; wall and ceiling framing; and floor, panel, and accessories installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G, ED.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

SD-04 Samples

Samples; G, ED.

Two samples of handball court wall and ceiling panels, including typical joints and connection fittings (for both solid and glass panels), shall be submitted for approval.

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports.

Furnish certified test reports that all panels conform to the specified requirements. The glass panels, after installation, shall have been tested and have resisted impacts equivalent to a 90 kg man moving at 3 m per second. Deflection of the glass at point of impact shall not be more than 32 mm for glass walls and the glass thickness plus 3.175 mm for glass doors.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O & M Manuals; G, ED.

Provide care and maintenance instructions, including cleaning, general maintenance, temperature, and humidity requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G, ED.

Furnish the manufacturer's standard 10-year warranties guaranteeing the panels against defects in materials, workmanship, and delamination of the solid panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Racquetball court wall and ceiling panels shall not be delivered or installed until all flooring, acoustical ceiling, and painting work are completed and the heating and ventilating system operating. Moderate room temperature of 18 degrees C. to 27 degrees C. and a relative humidity of 40 percent to 60 percent shall be maintained for one week prior to installation, continuously throughout the work, and after completion until acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Panels shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Panels and other materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, clean, watertight enclosures providing protection from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACQUETBALL COURTS

Racquetball courts, including wall and ceiling panels and related steel stud framing and furring, glass wall and supports, wood floors, light fixtures, air supply and return grilles and diffusers, doors, and floor and wall markings, shall be furnished complete from a manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the manufacture of these courts for the last five years.

2.2 WALL AND CEILING PANELS

Wall and ceiling panels shall be standard manufactured solid and glass panels designed for handball and racquetball play.

2.2.1 Solid Panels

Panels, consisting of a high density (881 kg per cubic meter or greater) particle board core high-pressure laminated between melamine resin or plastic laminate surfaces, shall be factory sized, grooved, and designed for concealed mechanical fastening. Panel thicknesses shall be as standard with the manufacturer, but shall be not less than 29 mm for rear walls, 19 mm for side walls, and 16 mm for ceilings. Playing surface shall have a white textured finish. Panels shall conform to the following requirements:

a. Totally free of surface irregularities, ripples, glue lines, high spots, or voids or soft spots under the playing surface.

b. Playing surface: Matte finish, skid-resistant, and resistant to soaps, detergents, boiling water, alcohol, cosmetics, grease, oil, and other products common to household, institutional, and office usage.

c. Easily cleaned with mild detergents and water.

d. Resistance to abrasion and high impact damage from ball and racquet blows.

e. Structurally stable panel that will not shrink, swell or warp.

f. No delamination when submerged in water for 4 hours and air-dried for 20 hours, 5 cycles.

g. Fire-resistance properties not greater than 90 (flame spread), 105 (fuel contribution), and 450 (smoke development) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

h. Laminate playing surfaces shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA LD-3.

2.2.2 Glass Panels

Front walls and doors shall be full height, clear float tempered glass conforming to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, that is not less than 13 mm thick, and has all exposed edges polished. All glass shall be heat soaked after tempering. Glass-to-glass connections and door hardware shall comply with the panel manufacturer's standards, except hardware, connection fittings, and fasteners shall not protrude beyond the glass surface on the interior side. Connection fittings shall be a high tensile polyurethane or nylon material; metal is not acceptable. Doors shall be full height (2.134 m minimum) and locked by a means of a positive locking system with a knob set on the exterior and flush ring pull on the interior. Finger hole in the door to actuate the lever or knob on the exterior of the door is not acceptable.

2.3 FLOORING

Wood floor materials and installation is specified in SECTION 09640 WOOD STRIP FLOORING.

2.4 WALL AND CEILING FRAMING

Wall and ceiling framing shall be structural steel framing members and studs [AM#2]as shown on the drawings.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

2.5.1 Conform to Section

Electrical work shall conform to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.5.2 Lighting Fixtures

Provide six (6) HID/metal halide lighting fixtures per court. Each fixture shall be rated 400 watts, 277 volts with high impact polycarbonate or tempered glass lens. The entire fixture shall be recess mounted into the ceiling panel. Provide all necessary wire, conduit, fittings and switches wired to a junction box for single point connection of the power circuit.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

Provide one "wallet box" in each court, flush mounted into wall recess, size approximately 200 mm wide by 150 mm high by 100 mm deep, with flush hinged cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The steel stud wall framing, the suspended ceiling framing systems, and the attachment of panels to the framing systems shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions. Set walls plumb, level, square, and true and securely anchored in place, with all joints tight and smooth. All anchors, clips, fasteners, and accessories required for a complete installation shall be furnished. Joints between glass panels

where fittings are not used shall be sealed smooth with a silicone sealant conforming to ASTM C 1184. Walls, after installation, shall be free of protruding edges at the juncture of the panels.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, all surfaces shall be cleaned with an approved cleaner.

- o 0 o - -

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 84	(1998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 1368	(1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1997) Commodity Specification for Air

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90-019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling

Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1996; TIA 96-1, 96-2) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90-019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart

E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

j. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

l. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

m. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

n. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

o. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

p. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

q. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

r. Disposal Bag: A 0.15 mm thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

s. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 1.5 m in length and width in order to access a building component.

t. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

u. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

v. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

w. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

x. Glovebag: Not more than a 1.5 by 1.5 m impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

y. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

z. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

aa. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

bb. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

cc. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

dd. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

ee. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

ff. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

gg. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

hh. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

ii. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

jj. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

kk. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may

exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

ll. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

mm. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

nn. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

oo. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

pp. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

qq. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

rr. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during demolition activities associated with the Fitness Center (Building 7102) at Dyess AFB, Texas.

This section describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class I and Class II work operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment,

storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified on the detailed plans and project drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos or suspect materials that could not be removed by an abatement contractor due to access problems and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall stop work and notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 5 bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

Additional ACM shall be kept adequately wet, removed by qualified professionals seconds, and disposed at an approved facility per 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Respiratory Protection Program.

Records of the respirator program, see paragraph 1.12 Respiratory Protection Program.

Safety and Health Program and Plans; G, ED.

Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Appendix and Activities Hazard Analysis are required and described in paragraph 1.7 Safety and Health Programs and Plans.

Cleanup and Disposal; G, ED.

A copy of waste shipment records, weigh bills, delivery tickets, daily narrative log of work; description of problems and resolutions, exposure assessment and analytical results shall be provided with the Closure Report (see paragraph 3.11 Cleanup and Disposal and Section 01413 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION). The Closure Report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer in at least 10 working days, unless otherwise stated, after completion of work in this section and prior to final payment.

Detailed Drawings; G, ED.

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

Materials and Equipment.

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

(Including Auxiliary Generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls shall automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure machines to generator power.)

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

(1) Coveralls
(2) Underclothing
(3) Other work clothing
(4) Foot coverings
(5) Hard hats
(6) Eye protection
(7) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person

g. Glovebag

h. Duct Tape

i. Disposal Bags

j. Sheet Plastic

(1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
(2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
(3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

k. Wetting Agent

(1) Amended Water
(2) Removal encapsulant

l. Strippable Coating

m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Other items

o. Chemical encapsulant

p. Chemical encasement materials (identified in Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Plan Abatement Plan, if it is to be used).

q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

Qualifications; G, ED.

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program.

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements.

Physician's written opinion.

Encapsulants; G, ED.

Certificates stating that encapsulants meet the applicable specified performance requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; G, ED.

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation.

Local Exhaust Ventilation.

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G.

Licenses, permits, and notifications, see paragraph 1.14 Licenses Permits, and notifications. In addition, prior to start of work, submittal of current medical certificate, training certificate, and state license shall be required for each worker, including air monitor technician.

SD-07 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation Equipment.

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2 for:

a. Vacuums.

b. Water filtration equipment.

c. Ventilation equipment.

d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Certified IH and IHT(person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization

chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Certified IH and IHT, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at

all times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and Industrial Hygienist Technician (IHT): The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during asbestos abatement work. The CIH shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and have a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The CIH shall provide the Contractor, and the Contractor shall submit a copy of the Training Certification for the Asbestos "Contractor/Supervisor" course and any required refreshers along with a copy of the CIH's current ABIH certification.. The CIH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. The CIH shall be available for visits to the site on emergencies or as needed by the IH Technician.. The Contractor shall submit, the names, address, telephone numbers resumes and air monitoring licenses for the industrial hygienist technicians (IHTS) who will be performing onsite tasks under the direction of the CIH. IHTs shall have a minimum of 2 years of practical onsite asbestos abatement experience and have a current Texas Department of Health Air Monitoring Technician license. The IHT shall be completely independent of the Contractor and will be on site during the entire abatement project.

d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I and Class II, asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format in English or Spanish and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, and telephone number of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS.

g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100

Method 7400, and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content. The laboratory is proficient in conducting analysis using an improved EPA test method titled "Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials". This method provides more precise analytical results especially at low asbestos concentration, enhanced analysis of floor tiles and bulk materials where multiple layers are present.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the state regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor's CIH shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's CIH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan

shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas,access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and CIH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the CIH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the CIH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.9 SECURITY

Fenced and locked security area shall be provided for each regulated area. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos

workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure; a copy of 29 CFR 1910, Section .134 and Appednix D;

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level; all supplemental information in compliance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .134(e);

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 30 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and

Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of Texas, Sections 295.64 and 295.65 , OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's CIH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's CIH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, and CGA G-7.1 . The Contractor's CIH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation by a physician or other licensed health care professional using the Mandatory Evaluation Questionnaire located in 29 CFR 1910, Section .132, Appendix C for employees required to use a resperator.

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's CIH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the Contracting

Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (MSHA/NIOSH), or by NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be N100, R100, P100 particulate filters defined under 42 CFR 84. The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor 's CIH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the CIH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

c. During all Class II work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

d. During all Class II asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

e. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or

PEL-Excursion Limit.

f. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class I Work

The Contractor shall provide: (1) a tight-fitting, powered air purifying respirator equipped with N100, R100 or P100 particulate filters, or (2) a full-facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with HEPA egress cartridges, or (3) an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, for all employees within the regulated area where Class I work is being performed; provided that a negative exposure assessment has not been produced, and that the exposure level will not exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average. A full-facepiece supplied air respirator, operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided under such conditions, if the exposure assessment indicates exposure levels above 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.12.4 Class II Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

1.12.5 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the Texas Department of Health, Division of Occupational Health, asbestos Program Branch, Austin, Texas, in writing, at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other

required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Notification shall be signed by an authorized person of the Base Environmental Flight at least 20 working days prior to mailing the document. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts (including Notifications and rental equipment and trucks) to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred, except the TDH Notification Fee. The Notification Fee will be paid by the Owner.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

One complete set of personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's CIH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body

protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's C IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's CIH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the CIH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles as identified in the Contractor Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

1.15.2.2 Underwear

Disposable underwear shall be provided. If reusable underwear are used, they shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Asbestos abatement workers shall not remove contaminated reusable underwear worn during abatement of ACM from the site to be laundered.

1.15.2.3 Work Clothing

An additional coverall shall be provided when the abatement and control method employed does not provide for the exit from the regulated area directly into an attached decontamination unit. Cloth work clothes for wear under the protective coverall, and foot coverings, shall be provided when work is being conducted in low temperature conditions. Cloth work clothes shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.15.2.4 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health

hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.6 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

A temporary negative pressure decontamination unit that is adjacent and attached in a leak-tight manner to the regulated area shall be provided as described in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Hot water service may be secured from the building hot water system provided backflow protection is installed by the Contractor at the point of connection. Should sufficient hot water be unavailable, the Contractor shall provide a minimum 160 L electric water heater with minimum recovery rate of 80 L per hour and a temperature controller for each showerhead. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 showers. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head

sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 1.6 L/s flow with 10.7 m of pressure head. Used shower water shall be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material. Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as ACM waste or shall be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area shall be provided as described in The Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. . Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) shall be provided for Class I work involving less than 7.5 m or 0.9 square meters of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment produced before the operation. The equipment room or area shall be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which is contaminated with asbestos. The equipment room or area shall consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.5 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.

b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.

c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.6 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal and/or laundering.

c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.7 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.8 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed bilingually in English and Spanish in pictographs and graphics shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 500 by 350 mm, and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

PELIGRO
ASBESTOS
PRECAUCION ENFERMEDADES
DEL CANCER Y PULMON
SOLAMENTE PERSONAL
AUTORIZADO

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the previous line of text. Warning tape and decontamination unit signage shall be as described in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

PELIGRO
CONTEINE FIBRAS DE ASBESTOS
EVITA LA CREATION DE POLVO
PRECAUCION ENFERMEDADES DEL CANCER Y PULMON

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's CIH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402.

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Glovebag

Glovebags shall be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 . The glovebag assembly shall be 0.15 mm thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

1.24.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101.

1.24.4 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 0.15 mm thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste.

1.24.5 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 0.15 mm minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams ,as indicated on the project drawings. Film shall be either clear, frosted, or black and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets shall be provided. Film shall be frosted or black and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.24.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.6 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.7 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 60 degrees C.

1.24.8 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 0.15 mm minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.9 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 3 mm thick, acrylic sheet, 450 by 610 mm, shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure as indicated on the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with duct tape.

1.24.10 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.24.11 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans shall be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work. This work shall only be done in well ventilated areas.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Min. 23 ng per Pa-sec-square m	ASTM E 96

Additional Requirements for Lockdown Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength, 1.5 kN/m (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop

abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's CIH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

Mobile objects, furniture, and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos abatement work begins.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .147 and isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as described in the Contractors Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

3.5 PRECLEANING

Surfaces shall be cleaned by HEPA vacuum and adequately wet wiped prior to establishment of containment. The Contractor shall identify the surfaces to be precleaned in the Contractor's Asbesots Hazard abatement Plan for each requlated area.

3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.6.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 7.5 m or 0.9 square meters of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (0.15 mm or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Objects within the regulated area shall be handled as specified in paragraph OBJECTS.

f. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The NPE system shall be as shown in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The system shall provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day until the containment is removed, and shall be leak-proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Air movement shall be directed away from the employees and toward a HEPA filtration device. The NPE shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.5 mm of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential shall be monitored continuously, 24 hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Pressure differential recordings shall be provided daily on the same day collected. Readings shall be reviewed by the Contractor's Designated Competent Person and CIH prior to submittal. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The local exhaust system shall terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contract Officer. All filters used shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebag systems shall be as shown in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The glovebag system shall be used to remove ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections. Glovebags shall be used without modification and shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use. Glovebags shall be installed to completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags shall be used only once and shall not be moved. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 66 degrees C. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least 2 persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas shall be established as specified and shown on detailed drawings and plans for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work shall be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas shall be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. In addition to requirements for negative pressure glovebag systems above, the Contractor shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes used to remove ACM from pipe runs shall be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure shall be created in the system using

a HEPA filtration system. The box shall be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.6.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM, the Contractor shall use the following practices as described in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.6.7.2 Other Class II Jobs

The Contractor shall use the following work practices when performing Class II removal of Asbestos-containing caulk. The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal. The material shall be removed in a substantially intact state. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material is prohibited. The ACM removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped.

3.6.8 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining

visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, HEPA vacuum cleaners shall be used to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.6.9 Abatement of Asbestos Contaminated Soil

Applicable if soil is contaminated by the Contractor during asbestos abatement activities. Asbestos contaminated soil shall be removed from areas to a minimum depth of 50 mm. Soil shall be thoroughly dampened with amended water and then removed by manual shoveling into labeled containers.

3.6.10 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as Venetian blinds, full height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal shall be coated with an asbestos lockdown encapsulant at the demolition site before being removed from the asbestos control area. These items shall be vacuumed prior to application of the lockdown encapsulant. The asbestos lockdown encapsulant shall be tinted a contrasting color and shall be spray applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation shall be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces.

3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area.Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on Table 4, Certification of the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's CIH or IH Technician. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contractor shall provide an independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's IHT under the guidance of a CIH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's IHT under the guidance of a CIH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM). The Contractor, at his option, may confirm results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's IHT under the direction of CIHshall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. Until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within the first day of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring

covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.9.4 Independent Environmental Monitoring

The Government has retained an independent air monitoring Contractor to perform pre-abatement, during abatement, and final clearance air monitoring. The air monitoring contractor has been provided a copy of the contract that includes this abatement work. The Contractor will provide the air monitoring contractor with an up-to-date copy of the accepted Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan and pertinent detailed drawings. The air monitoring contractor is required to comply with the C ontractor's safety and health requirements. The Contractor shall coordinate all onsite activities with the air monitoring contractor, the CO, and other affected parties as directed by the CO. The Contractor shall provide the air monitoring contractor with an up-to-date schedule of work activities. The air monitoring contractor will coordinate with the C ontractor and the CO during the performance Government required air monitoring. The Contractor is responsible for performing exposure assessment and personal air monitoring of the Contractor's work. The air monitoring contractor is responsible for performing these tasks for its employee.

3.9.5 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 185 square meters of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.6 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust

system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.7 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in Table 4 Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's IHT shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.7.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.7.2 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.9.8 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated CIH and IHT.. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc)

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist Technician who conducted the sampling and for the Certified Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise,

shall become the property of the Contractor for the duration of the Contact and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste shall be collected and including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags ; sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet ; or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at state approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Texas. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record, waste manifest, and notification shall be

signed and dated by the Contractor, Base Environmental Flight, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet_____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   _____
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____

   a. Type of Asbestos _____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED_____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT._____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS
in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1-A

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__1___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A01 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Brown 9"x9" Floor tile and mastic under carpet on second floor of Lobby 3 (Room 2) _____
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____

   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      5% - Floor Tile (PLM)
      5% - Black Mastic (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Non-friable Category I _____
   ___
7. FORM _IA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS__1.5_____

TABLE 1-B

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__2___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A02 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Black floor tile mastic found under carpet_
   or floor tile in Rooms 2, 6, 14, 17-21, 23, 24, 30.___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _5% - in the black mastic (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Non-friable Category I _____
   ___
7. FORM _IA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS__418_____

TABLE 1-C

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__3___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A03 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Insulation on domestic hot and cold water fittings - found above the drop ceilings and in pipe chases._
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Amosite, Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      1.5% - Amosite (point count)
      1.0% - Chrysotile (point count)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I _____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _ME__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR___X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
   130 Fittings (estimated-not able to access pipe chases)

TABLE 1-D

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__4___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A04 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- White caulk along wood molding along bottom of exterior windows._____
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____

   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      2.5% - Chrysotile (point count)
      5.0% - Chrysotile (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _EA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR___X__
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____76.2_____, SQUARE METERS__ _____
   Estimated: In many areas the wood molding along the bottom of exterior windows had newer caulk applied over the older white caulk. Most Molding had both caulks. Newer caulk is non-ACM.__

TABLE 1-E

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__5___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A05 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- White caulk around exterior doors and vents_
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      5% - (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _EA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD____ FAIR_____ POOR__X___
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____45.7_____, SQUARE METERS_____

TABLE 1-F

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__6___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A06 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Caulk arond wall penetrtion exterior wall, Mechanical Room__
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      65% - (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Non-friable Category II _____
   ___
7. FORM _EA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS___1.2_____, SQUARE METERS_____

TABLE 1-G

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__7___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A07 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Insulation on hot water storage tank beneath_
   metal jacket_
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Amosite and Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      20% - Amosite (PLM)
      5% - Chrysotile (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _ME__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS__14.4_____

TABLE 1-H

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__8___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A08 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Insulation on an abandoned section of pipe, lower Mechanical Room
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Amosite and Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      20% - Amosite (PLM)
      5% - Chrysotile (PLM)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _ME__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR___X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____1.8_____, SQUARE METERS_____

TABLE 1-I

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__9___ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A09 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Caulk along Exterior wall Joints on Upper gym walls
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      3.75% - (point count)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Non-friable Category II _____
   ___
7. FORM _EA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____19.8_____, SQUARE METERS__ _____

TABLE 1-J

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__10__ of 10_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - A10 _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____
   Building 7102- Sheet rock with joint compound,_ceiling in the second floor of Lobby 3__
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   _____
   a. Type of Asbestos _Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____
      1.5% - Joint Compound (Point Count)

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED___REM._____
   The Contractor shall provide detailed descriptions of techniques to be used and containment set-up details in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan._____
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____
   ___
7. FORM _IA__ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD___X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS__11.2_____

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL) = X + [AM#2]((X) * (1.645) * (CV))

Where: X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))

E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3

NI0SH METHOD 7400

PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.

3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).

4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

_____

Individual abatement task as identified in paragraph, Description of Work
_____

A separate inspection shall be applicable to each abatement work task.

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) in accordance with ASTM E 1368, Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects, and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos-containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature) _____ Date:_____
Print name and title_____

(Contractor's Onsite Supervisor signature)_____ Date:_____
Print name and title_____

(Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist signature)Date:_____
Print name and title_____

Contracting Officer Acceptance or Rejection

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

Acceptable

Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the regulated work area.

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature _____ Date:_____
Print name and title_____ _____

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____,_____,_____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
(3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.
_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:
_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:
_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning,maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:
_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Contractor's Industrial
Hygienist Signature _____ date _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13281

LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1553	(1993) Practice for Collection of Airborne Particulate Lead During Abatement and Construction Activities
ASTM E 1613	(1999) Standard Method for Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometery (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometery (GFAAS) Techniques
ASTM E 1644	(1998) Practice for Hot Plate Digestion of Dust Wipe Samples for the Determination of Lead
ASTM E 1726	(1995) Sample Digestion of Soils for the Determination of Lead by Atomic Spectrometry
ASTM E 1727	(1995) Field Collection of Soil Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques
ASTM E 1728	(1995) Field Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques
ASTM E 1729	(1995) Field Collection of Dried Paint Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques

ASTM E 1741	(1995) Preparation of Airborne Particulate Lead Samples Collected during Abatement and Construction Activities for Subsequent Analysis by Atomic Spectrometry
ASTM E 1792	(1996a) Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

24 CFR 35	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 148	Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Tratment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD-01	(1995; errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7, 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1996; TIA 96-1, 96-2) Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

U.S ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ENGINEERING MANUAL (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Lead Hazard Control Activity - Any construction work where a worker may be occupationally exposed to lead and procedures have to be followed to assure that: 1). Lead inside the lead hazard control area is cleaned up to appropriate levels and 2). Lead dust does not disperse outside the lead hazard control area at unacceptable levels.

b. Public/Commercial Building - Buildings on real property, including residential real property, generally accessible to the public except target housing, child occupied facilities and industrial buildings. Examples include offices, stores/shopping centers, churches, schools, barracks, hospitals, museums, airports, hotels, convention centers.

c. Industrial Building - Any building used for industrial purposes where normal operations inside the building may produce lead aerosol that will settle out on inside surfaces.

d. Target Housing - Residential real property which is housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6 years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any 0 bedroom dwelling.

e. Child-occupied Facility - Real property which is a building or portion of a building constructed prior to 1978 visited regularly

by the same child, 6 years of age or under, on at least two different days, provided that each day's visit lasts at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities include but are not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.

f. Residential Real Property - Real property on which there is situated one or more residential dwellings used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A lead based paint survey was conducted on March 29 and 30, 2001, by Environmental Resource Consultants, Inc. (ERC). LBP bulk samples were collected from painted surfaces in the building and submitted to the laboratory for Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP) analysis for total lead. The results of the survey identified seven building components as containing lead-base paint (HTRW Survey Building 7102, Dyess Air Force Base, Texas prepared by Wendy Lopez & Associates, Inc. July 2001).

The description, location and estimated quantity of components containing LBP are listed on the sheet labeled Regulated Material Survey Locations and Quantities and in Table 1-Individual work task data elements.

The Contractor shall abate LBP by whole component removal and by limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal. The paint chips released during component removal shall be collected and contained with the abated paint generated during limited paint abatement activities and analyzed for TCLP lead for disposal.

The Contractor shall salvage LBP-painted metallic building components and transport to a scrap metal recycling facility. To identify recyclers in the area, view the website www.recycletexasonline.org or www.renewtx.org Contractor shall notify the TNRCC or Recycling of materials removed from the Dyess AFB Fitness Center with form TNRCC-0525, "Generator Notification Form for Recycling Hazardous or Industrial Waste", 90 days prior to recycling. Contact the Clean Texas program for assistance, phone (512) 239-3187. Contractor shall submit a delivery ticket as proof of ultimate disposal of items at a recycling facility.

Two (one field and one duplicate) composite toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) samples were collected from the major building components (see HTRW survey, Building 7102, Dyess Air Force Base, Texas prepared by Wendy Lopez & Associates, Inc May 2001) that would comprise the demolition debris. Results of the extraction and analysis of the two samples revealed a concentration of <0.04 mg/L leachable lead. Waste containing >5.0 mg/L leachable lead is considered a hazardous waste. Waste containing less than 5.0 mg/L but greater than or equal to 1.5 mg/L leachable lead is considered a Class I non-hazardous waste. Waste containing less than 1.5 mg/L leachable lead is considered Class II non-hazardous waste. Therefore, the demolition debris, after removal of regulated materials, can be disposed of as Class II non-hazardous waste in a Type I/IAE, Type IV, or a permitted industrial waste land fill without

prior approval by TNRCC.

The Contractor shall perform a worker initial exposure assessment and establish engineering controls and practices to minimize lead dust exposure to workers and the environment.

The Contractor shall be responsible for necessary licenses, permits, notifications, manifests, removal, disposal, hauling, worker's training and protection, and any associated fees or other cost incurred in the section.

Also covered by this section are work tasks, on the individual work task data sheets at the end of this section, and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of workers, building occupants and the environment.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

All project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard work, storage, transportation, and disposal shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, the Contractor shall restore work and areas to the original condition at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate lead hazard control activities with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead hazard control activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment.
Expendable Supplies.

A description of the materials, equipment and expendable supplies required; including Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

Qualifications; G, ED.

A report providing evidence of qualifications and designating responsibilities for personnel and laboratories.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure Differential Log.
Licences, Permits, and Notifications; G, ED.
Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, ED.

A report describing how the Contractor will protect workers, building occupants, and building contents while performing lead hazard control activities; and how project clearance will be performed.

Sampling and Analysis; G, ED.

A log of the analytical results required for the sampling. The log shall be kept current.

Clearance Report; G, ED.

Report prepared by the QSHP.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a qualification and organization report. The report shall describe the qualifications of the qualified safety and health professional (QSHP), onsite safety and health supervisor (OSHS), labor staff and the independent risk assessor. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's personnel by name and title and project specific responsibilities and authorities. The report shall describe the qualifications of the laboratories selected for this project. The report shall be signed by the Contractor and the qualified safety and health professional to indicate that all personnel and laboratories comply with certification and experience requirements of this section and that project personnel have been given the authority to complete the tasks assigned to them.

1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Qualified Safety and Health Professional (QSHP)

The QSHP shall be responsible for development of project specific requirements in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP); supervise implementation of the APP requirements; visit the site as needed to verify effectiveness of the APP and to coordinate resolution of unknown situations that may develop as the work progresses; be available to provide consultation to the Onsite Safety and Health Supervisor (OSHS); review sampling and analytical results to evaluate occupational exposure levels, verify effectiveness of controls and determine if clearance requirements have been met. The QSHP shall have demonstrable experience with the implementation of occupational safety and health regulations and have two years LBP abatement experience.

1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Control Workers

Lead Hazard Control workers shall be responsible for performing the labor necessary to complete the lead hazard control activities required in this contract.

1.5.2.3 Independent Certified Risk Assessor

The independent Certified Risk Assessor shall be a subcontractor to the prime Contractor on the project. The risk assessor shall be responsible to perform the sampling and evaluating the analytical data to verify clearance levels have been achieved. The independent risk assessor shall sign the clearance report indicating clearance requirements for the contract have been met.

1.5.2.4 Testing Laboratories

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on paint chip, soil or dust wipe samples shall be accredited by EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP). The laboratory selected perform analysis on worker exposure (industrial hygiene) samples shall be in the American Industrial Hygiene Association's Industrial Hygiene Laboratory Accreditation Program (IHLAP) and shall be successfully participating in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program for lead.

1.5.2.5 Blood Lead Testing

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on worker blood samples shall be approved by OSHA and meet the requirements contained in http://www.osha-slc.gov/OCIS/toc_bloodlead.html.

1.5.2.6 Disposal Facility and Transporter

The Contractor shall furnish written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for lead disposal by state requirements. Copies of any required signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the lead disposal facility shall be provided.

The Contractor shall furnish written evidence that the recycler of LBP-coated components is approved by the state for recycling of metal components with LBP. Copies of any required signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the recycling facility shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1 and applicable regulations including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .62, and the accepted Accident Prevention Plan with Appendices. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be resolved to the satisfaction of and with the concurrence of, the Contracting Officer before starting work. Where these requirements vary, the most stringent shall apply.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 APP Content and Organization

The Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan shall be organized into 5 parts, consisting of the overall plan and 4 appendices. The overall plan shall address each element in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 in project specific detail. The elements are: a. Signature Sheet, b. Background Information, c. Statement of Safety and Health Policy, d. Responsibilities and Lines of Authorities, e. Subcontractors and Suppliers, f. Training, g. Safety and Health Inspections, h. Safety and Health Expectations, Incentive Programs and Compliance, i. Accident Reporting, j. Medical Support, k. Corporate Plans and Programs required by this contract, (HAZCOM, Respiratory Protection).

1.7.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix

The Lead Hazard Control Appendix shall address occupational exposure issues and shall describe the procedures to be followed to protect employees from lead hazards while performing lead hazard control activities. Each of the following elements shall be addressed in the lead hazard control appendix:

a. The location and a brief description of each work activity that will emit lead into the workplace atmosphere. A description of any components containing lead shall be included and keyed to the project drawings.

b. Description of equipment and materials, controls, crew size, worker responsibilities, and operating and maintenance procedures.

c. Description and sketch of the Lead Hazard Control Areas, including decontamination areas.

d. Description of the specific lead control methods and procedures to protect workers and other onsite contractors from lead exposure.

e. Technologic equipment used to keep occupational exposure below the Permissible Exposure Limit and minimize worker exposure to lead (i.e., HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment/cleaners, special negative air enclosure equipment and supplies, etc.).

f. Worker Exposure Assessment including methods and procedures to monitor and document worker exposure to lead. Worker exposure monitoring shall be broken into two parts in the plan. Part A: Initial Determination. The Contractor shall describe worker monitoring (if performed for the "initial determination" described in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d). Monitoring for the initial determination may be omitted from the plan if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d)(3)(iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The Contractor shall substitute objective proof of action level compliance in Part A if "initial determination" monitoring is omitted. Part B: Continued Exposure Monitoring. Worker exposure monitoring after the initial lead

exposure determination has been made.

g. Work Practices Program describing the protective clothing to be used to protect workers from lead exposure, house keeping procedures employed to minimize spread on lead contamination in the lead hazard control area, hygiene facilities and practices used to prevent workers from inadvertent ingestion of lead.

h. Administrative Control Procedures, to be used as a last resort, to limit worker exposure to lead. The worker rotation schedule to be employed, should engineering or personal protective equipment precautions fail to be effective, shall be described. This element of the plan shall be omitted if administrative controls will not be used.

i. Medical Surveillance practices and procedures used to monitor worker exposure to lead and to assure fitness for wearing respiratory protection devices.

j. Worker training meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Sections (.62) and (.59) to assure workers understand hazard associated with working with lead and how to protect themselves.

k. Security: Fenced and locked security area for each lead hazard control area. Entry into lead hazard control areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Persons entering contol areas shall be trained, medically evaluated, and equipped with personal protective equipment required for the specific control area to be entered.

1.7.1.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared for each work task data element specified on the individual work task data element sheets at the end of this section. The AHA shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to beginning specified work. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified, when appropriate, to address changing conditions or operations. Each accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.7.1.3 Clearance Plan Appendix

The Contractor shall develop a Clearance Plan describing practices and procedures used to assure that lead hazard control activities are complete and that lead contamination within the lead hazard control area comply with final clearance levels or visual clearance criteria. Sampling and analysis procedures used to document project completion and clearance goals shall be explained in the Clearance Plan Appendix.

1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

1.8.1 Conference General Requirements

The Contractor and the QSHP shall attend a pre-construction safety

conference prior to starting work. Items required to be submitted shall be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance. Details of the APP shall be revised to correct any deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made by the QSHP with acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the QSHP shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for immediate resolution. In the interim, the QSHP shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP, shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.8.2 Preparatory Inspection Meeting

The Contractor shall arrange and hold a preparatory inspection meeting to review completeness and adequacy of the APP immediately prior to beginning each phase of work.

1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the following medical surveillance requirements:

a. The Contractor shall make every attempt to keep occupational exposure to lead on this project below the action level of 30 micrograms/cubic meter defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). If it is not possible, and if occupational exposures could possibly exceed the action level for 30 or more days per year, the Contractor shall institute a medical surveillance program. The program shall meet the examination frequency and content requirements specified in paragraph (j)(1), (j)(2) and (j)(3) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Medical removal as specified in paragraph (k) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62), if necessary, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

b. Medical surveillance and biological monitoring shall be in compliance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (g) and (j). Initial biological monitoring shall be performed on lead hazard control workers prior to assignment to the project. Workers shall not be assigned to the project if results indicate a need for restricted activities.

c. All lead hazard control workers shall pass the medical examinations necessary to be approved by the occupational physician to wear respiratory protection on this project. Occupational physician's approval shall be given prior to assignment to the project.

1.10 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall have a written respiratory protection program and shall be fully capable of implementing the requirement of the respiratory protection program on this project. The respiratory protection program shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and 29 CFR 1910 (.134). Project specific respiratory protection requirements shall be included in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan.

1.11 LICENCES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

Copies of licenses, permits and notications as required by applicable Federal, State, and local regulations shall be obtained at least 20 days prior to the commencement of work. The Contractor is responsible for all associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications.

1.12 TRAINING

1.12.1 OSHA Training Requirements

All Contractor personnel and/or subcontractors performing or responsible for onsite oversight of lead hazard control activities shall meet the following training requirements.

a. Content of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and its appendices.

b. How operations could result in exposure over the action level.

c. Purpose, selection, fitting, use and limitations of respirators.

d. Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program.

e. Use of engineering controls and good work practices to limit occupational exposure to lead.

f. Implementation of the lead hazard control plan appendix of the accident prevention plan.

g. Medical supervision for the use of chelating agents.

h. Employee right of access to medical surveillance records as specified in 29 CFR 1910 (.20).

1.12.2 Qualified Safety and Health Professional

The qualified safety and health professional shall meet the training requirements in paragraph 1.12.1 and shall meet the training, experience and authority requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) to be a competent person and be trained and have the experience and education to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements to carry the following certifications:

a. Certified Risk Assessor
b. Certified Project Designer
c. Certified Supervisor

1.12.3 Independent Risk Assessor

The independent risk assessor shall meet the training requirements in paragraph OSHA Training Requirements, above, and shall meet the training and experience requirements in40 CFR 745 to carry certification as a certified risk assessor.

1.12.4 Abatement Worker

Workers shall meet the OSHA Training Requirements specified above and the training requirements in 40 CFR 745 Subpart L to carry certification as a Certified Worker, if required.

1.12.5 Training Program Certification

Training to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements shall be provided by an EPA accredited training provider and the Contractor shall provide proof in the Qualifications and Organization Report showing that personnel have passed certification examinations for their respective disciplines, that fees for certification have been paid to the EPA (or to the state for state-run programs) and that EPA has certified the QSHP, independent risk assessor, certified workers to perform their duties.

1.13 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

1.13.1 Sampling and Analytical Procedures

1.13.1.1 Sampling and Analysis Methods

Analysis shall conform to NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7082, Lead, for personal sampling required by 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1741.

1.13.1.2 Paint Chip Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1729. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.1.3 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1792, ASTM E 1728, ASTM E 1644. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.1.4 Soil Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1727, ASTM E 1726. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.2 Occupational Exposure Assessment

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine compliance with the occupational exposure monitoring requirement of this section shall be described in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan. Monitoring for the initial determination may be

omitted if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d)(3)(iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The following occupational exposure monitoring requirements apply and shall be implemented if the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62)(d)(3) (iii) and (iv) cannot be demonstrated.

a. During Initial Monitoring the Contractor shall representatively sample employees with the greatest potential for exposure to aerosolized lead.

b. Continued/Additional Monitoring shall meet applicable paragraphs in 29 CFR 1926 (.62)(d)(6), Frequency, after the initial determination has been made.

1.13.3 Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring

The Contractor shall perform a visual inspection once per day outside the lead hazard control area to assure visual clearance criteria are maintained while lead hazard control activities are performed. The Contractor shall clean at its own expense, and to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, all contaminated surfaces outside the lead hazard control area, if surfaces fail visual clearance criteria.

1.13.4 Occupancy During Work

The Contractor shall wipe sample a floor surface at a location no more than 3 m outside the lead hazard control area at a frequency of once per day while lead hazard control activities are being performed. Wipe sampling analytical results shall pass clearance criteria for floors specified in this contract. The Contractor shall clean all contaminated surfaces at its own expense and to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, if floor wipe samples required in this paragraph fail clearance criteria.

1.13.5 Clearance Monitoring

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine the clearance requirements of this section shall be described by the Contractor in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall perform the following sampling and analysis to verify that clearance requirements for the contract (inside the lead hazard control) area have been met.

Interior Abatement -

a. The Contractor shall take dust wipe samples inside each lead hazard control area after the final visual inspection in the quantities and at the locations specified.

(1) Floors 1.
(2) Interior Window Sills 0.
(3) Window Troughs 0.

Exterior Abatement -

b. The Contractor shall take exterior bare soil samples inside the lead hazard control area after the final visual inspection in the quantities and at the locations specified.

(1) Near the building foundation 1.
(2) Nearby Play areas 0.

1.13.6 Waste Disposal Sampling

The Contractor shall sample the following waste streams for TCLP analysis to determine waste disposal requirements.

a. The Contractor shall take 0 samples of building demolition debris.

b. The Contractor shall take -- samples of paint chips.

c. The Contractor shall take 2 samples of paint residue from stripping (heat or chemical) operations.

d. The Contractor shall take -- samples of soil.

e. The Contractor shall take 2 samples of settled dust in vacuum canisters.

Samples of building components that should comprise the demolition debris were collected and analyzed for TCLP lead (HTRW Survey, Fitness Center, July 2001 by Wendy Lopez & Associates, Inc.). Sample results indicated that the demolition debris, after whole component removal of LBP, ACM abatement, and removal of other regulated materials, can be disposed of as construction debris.

1.13.7 Analytical Results

The Contractor shall develop and maintain during the course of the project a log of analytical results generated by the above sampling requirements. The log shall clearly describe the reason for which the sample was taken (worker exposure, migration control, clearance) the analytical result for each sample and evaluate if the analytical result passed or failed the action levels. At a minimum, the Contractor shall include analytical results for samples required to be taken in paragraphs Occupational Exposure Assessment, Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring, Occupancy During Work, and Clearance Monitoring specified above.

1.14 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall describe clearance requirements for this project in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan.

a. Clear lead hazard control areas for industrial facilities (applies to the building during demolition): visual clearance criteria.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The Contractor shall describe the PPE to be used to protect workers from lead hazards in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to the workers, clothing for protection from lead-contaminated dust and debris. An

adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker and Government personnel use. Workers and visitors shall not take protective clothing or equipment off the work site at any time. Protective clothing shall include:

a. Coveralls: Full-body breathable disposable coveralls shall be provided to lead hazard control workers.

b. Boots: Boots and shoes shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.08 for workers. Boot/shoe covers shall be provided to prevent contamination of boots and shoes.

c. Hand Protection: Gloves, etc., shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.10 for workers.

d. Head Protection: Hard hats shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.135) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.D for workers and authorized visitors.

e e. Eye and Face Protection: Eye and face protection shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.133) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.B for workers and authorized visitors.

f. Respirators: NIOSH certified air-purifying respirators or filtering face pieces shall be provided for use as respiratory protection for airborne lead and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered; as determine by the on-site safety and health supervisor. At a minimum, respirators shall be furnished to each employee required to enter a lead hazard control area where an employee exposure assessment has not yet been performed, or where monitoring data establishes the need for respiratory protection, or if requested by the employee and shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Section 62 and shall be used in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section 103 and 29 CFR 1910 Section 134.

g. Respirator Cartridges/Filtering Face Pieces: Respirator cartridges /filtering face pieces shall be changed out and properly disposed of when the they become sufficiently loaded with particulate matter that workers experience breathing resistance. Cartridges and filtering face pieces shall be N, R or P 100 rated to assure sufficient protection from lead exposure.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall describe the personal hygiene facilities to be used by the workers in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall provide hygiene facilities for lead hazard control workers. Hygiene facilities shall consist of the following:

1.16.1 Hand Wash Stations

The Contractor shall provide hand washing facilities for use by lead hazard control workers. Hand washing facilities shall comply with the requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f). Faces and hands shall be washed

when leaving the lead hazard control area and after each work-shift if showers are not provided.

1.16.2 Change Area

The Contractor shall provide a change area to workers. The change area shall be equipped so that contaminated work clothing and street clothes shall be stored separately to prevent cross contamination.

1.16.3 Showers

Showers shall be provided if feasible and if worker exposures exceed the PEL. When provided, showers facilities shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f).

1.16.4 Eating Area

The Contractor shall set aside an area or provide a room for taking breaks and eating lunch. This area shall be kept as free as practicable from lead contamination. Workers shall be required to follow the procedures in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (i)(4) when using the room.

1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings, and notices shall be posted at the worksite in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.1 Regulations

At least two copies of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) shall be made available for use by either the Contracting Officer or affected workers; and for the purpose of providing required information and training to the workers involved in the project. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to workers on the site.

1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels

Warning signs shall be posted in each lead hazard control area where worker exposure to lead is undetermined or where the exposures are above the permissible exposure limit as defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take necessary precautions before entering the lead hazard control area.

1.17.2.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs shall be in English and Spanish, be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE
REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

1.17.2.2 Warning Labels

Warning labels shall be affixed to all lead waste disposal containers used to hold materials, debris and other products contaminated with lead hazards; warning labels shall be in English and Spanish, and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY

BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN

ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

1.17.3 Worker Information

Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas accessible to personnel on the site, to comply with Federal, state, and local regulations.

1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results

Air monitoring results shall be prepared so as to be easily understood by the workers. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to the workers as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers

A list of emergency telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day, and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.18 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR 1926 (.62), and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

1.18.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.18.2 Negative Air Pressure System (As Required)

1.18.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Work shall not proceed in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system shall meet the requirements of ANSI Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters per UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment shall be equipped with new HEPA filters, and shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.005 kPa relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed below:

a. The unit shall be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter shall be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-dispersed particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit shall be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 0.625 kPa static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. The unit shall be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.005 kPa and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer shall be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.

e. The unit shall be equipped with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. The unit shall be equipped with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. The unit shall be equipped with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. The unit shall be equipped with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.18.3 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Used filters that are being replaced shall be disposed in a proper manner.

1.18.4 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 590 degrees C. Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 volts ac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.18.5 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers shall not contain methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

1.18.6 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

1.18.7 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents used shall have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD-01 guidelines.

1.19 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.19.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags shall be polyethylene plastic and shall be a minimum of 0.15 mm thick (0.1 mm thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

1.19.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris shall be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 0.15 mm thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

1.19.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting shall be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701 shall be provided.

Reinforced polyethylene sheet shall be provided where high skin strength is required such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the LBP Control area and the out door environment. The polyethylene sheet shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film shall me flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.19.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene

sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 50 mm wide, industrial strength.

1.19.5 Containers

When used, containers shall be leak-tight and shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards, as specified in paragraph WARNING LABELS.

1.19.6 Chemicals

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled, used in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and stored in leak-tight containers. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided and hazard communication procedures implemented in conformance with paragraph HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM.

1.20 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored protected from damage and contamination. During periods of cold weather, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. Flammable or hazardous materials shall not be stored inside a building. Materials shall be regularly inspected to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors, and/or other occupants and employees of the facility in which they are located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall perform work following practices and procedures as required and described accident prevention plan.

3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures

The Contractor shall set up lead hazard control areas and operate equipment within the lead hazard control area in a manner that will minimize migration of lead dust beyond the lead hazard control area boundaries and minimize exposure to workers.

3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas

Access into lead hazard control areas by the general public shall be prohibited. Workers entering the lead hazard control area shall meet medical surveillance requirements of this contract and shall be required to understand and follow procedures described in the Contractor's accident prevention plan for reducing lead exposure. Lead hazard control area

preparation and restriction requirements follow:

a. Containment features for interior lead hazard control projects: Polyethylene sheeting sealed with spray adhesive and duct tape or p ortable plastic partitions with colored caution tape to designate the lead hazard control area. The floor in the lead hazard control area shall be covered with two layers of polyethylene sheeting. The entry/exit shall be sealed with a primitive air lock. Openings, such as HVAC supply and return air vents, into the lead hazard control area shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and duct tape or with sealed rigid coverings.

b. Containment features for exterior lead hazard control projects: A roped-off boundary perimeter, using caution tape or a barrier installed at 6 meters distance from where the lead control work is performed.

3.1.3 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

a. The negative air pressure systems shall be operated to provide at least 10 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated continuously until the containment is removed. The negative air pressure system shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The OSHS is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead hazard control area utilizing the negative air pressure system. The local exhaust system shall terminate out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and shall be disposed of as lead contaminated waste.

b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. The negative air pressure system shall be operated continuously during lead hazard control work unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units shall be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems shall conform to written decontamination procedures, approved by the Contracting Officer as presented in the Lead Hazard Control Plan. The HEPA filter machine intakes shall be sealed with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.2 USE OF HYGIENE FACILITIES

a. Personnel and equipment shall be decontaminated when exiting the lead hazard control area. The Contractor shall comply with the following personnel and equipment decontamination procedures:

(1) HEPA vacuum outer garments and equipment.
(2) Wet Wipe Equipment.
(3) Remover outer layer of garments.
(4) Thoroughly wash face and hands, if showering not required.
(5) Shower (if applicable).
(6) Remove Respirator (if applicable).
(7) Exit lead hazard control area.

b. The Contractor shall provide, and workers shall use, a change room to change into work clothing at the beginning of a work shift. At the end of the work shift workers shall change back into street clothing and leave contaminated work clothing at the site for disposal or laundering.

c. The Contractor shall provide an eating facility as free as practical from lead contamination. Workers shall be allowed usage of the eating facility for rest/lunch breaks.

3.3 WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Non-Contaminated Waste

Non-contaminated waste, scrap, and debris shall be disposed of as construction debris.

3.3.2 Waste Stream Classification

The Contractor shall determine the RCRA waste classification for all waste streams generated by the lead hazard control project. The Contractor shall perform the sampling and analysis specified in paragraph WASTE DISPOSAL, evaluate analytical results and propose waste stream treatment and disposal requirements for the contract. The Contracting Officer will approve waste stream treatment and disposal requirements proposed by the Contractor.

3.3.3 Waste Disposal

3.3.3.1 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedures (TCLP) Results

The results of the TCLP analysis performed during abatement shall be used to determine disposal procedures.

Hazardous waste, having TCLP lead greater than or equal to 5 mg/l, shall be treated at a hazardous waste treatment facility. It shall require approval by TNRCC prior to disposal.

Class I waste, having TCLP lead greater than or equal to 1.5 mg/l but less than 5.0 mg/l, shall be managed as special waste and disposed of in a Type I municipal landfill with a dedicated special waste trench, or in a permitted industrial waste landfill. Class I waste shall require approval by TNRCC prior to disposal.

Class II waste, having TCLP lead less than 1.5 mg/l, shall be managed as construction debris and disposed of in a Type I/IAE, Type IV, or a

permitted industrial waste landfill without prior approval by TRNRCC.

3.3.3.2 Contaminated Waste

Lead-contaminated waste, scrap, and debris shall be disposed of as follows:

a. Lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles shall be stored in U.S. Department of Transportation 49 CFR 178 approved 200 liter (55 gallon) drums. Each drum shall be labeled to identify the type of waste as defined in 49 CFR 172 and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. The uniform hazardous Waste Manifest forms from Federal and state agencies shall be obtained and completed. Land disposal restriction notifications shall be as required by 40 CFR 268. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to delivery to arrange for job site inspection of the drums and manifests. Lot deliveries of hazardous wastes shall be made as needed to ensure that drums do not remain on the work site longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum. The Contractor shall prepare a Waste Management and Site Storage Plan to identify interim storage location.

b. Lead-contaminated waste shall be handled, stored, transported, and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 264. Land disposal restriction notification shall be as required by 40 CFR 268.

c. Lead-contaminated soil shall be handled, stored, transported, and disposed as lead-contaminated waste. Excavated soil shall be a representative soil sample collected every 40 cubic meters and analyzed for TCLP-lead. Land disposal restriction notification shall be as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.3.3.3 Recycled Materials

The Contractor shall use EPA permitted recycling, destruction facility in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 268, and 40 CFR 270 and/or state permitted or registered facility which holds current environmental pollution liability insurance.

3.3.4 Hazardous Waste Transportation and Disposal

The Contractor shall transport, treat and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with the requirements of Section [AM#2]01413 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION FOR DYESS AFB, paragraph 1.9 Disposal of Wastes Generated at Dyess AFB and Section 13281 paragraph 3.3.3 Waste Disposal Procedures.

3.4 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL PROCEDURES, METHODS AND TECHNIQUES.

3.4.1 Paint Removal Methods

Prohibited paint removal methods shall include: open flame burning or

torching, including the use of heat guns having operating temperatures greater than 590 degrees C; machine sanding or grinding without HEPA exhaust; non-contained hydro blasting or high-pressure water wash; abrasive blasting or sandblasting without HEPA exhaust; dry scraping, except near electrical outlets or when using a heat gun. Chemical paint removers containing methylene chloride are prohibited. Building components and structures adjacent to the removal process shall be appropriately protected from damage due to the removal process employed. Stripping shall be done according to manufacturer's recommendations. Stripped substrates shall be thoroughly washed and neutralized before applying a primer or sealing coat.

3.4.1.1 Low Temperature Heat Gun

Prior to beginning work, electrical fuses and adequate electrical supply shall be verified. Only fuses properly sized for the service, and otherwise permitted by code, shall be used. Properly sized fuses shall not be changed out with larger fuses to increase amperage beyond safe limits. Portable electric generators may be used to safely supply adequate amperage. An accessible garden hose with a pressure-release spray nozzle; a crowbar to remove smoldering wood; and a long-handled sledgehammer to open up walls exposed to smoldering insulation shall be readily available. A fully charged ABC-type (89 N minimum) fire extinguisher shall be available within 30 m of the work area. Adequate ventilation shall be provided for the work area. Worker protection shall include respirators equipped with combination HEPA filter/organic vapor cartridges. The Contractor shall equip heat guns with extension tubes or wire mesh as needed to prevent premature burnout of the heating elements and to minimize paint film scorching or smoking. Optimal heat gun/substrate separation is typically 75 to 150 mm.

3.4.1.2 HEPA Sanding

The HEPA vacuum shall be correctly sized to provide adequate airflow, permitting the system to operate properly. If longer exhaust hoses are used, a larger HEPA vacuum shall be provided to handle the extra pressure drop in the vacuum hose. The HEPA filter shall be operated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Worker protection shall include respirators or filtering facepieces equipped with HEPA filters.

3.4.1.3 Wet Scraping

Surfaces near electrical outlets shall not be moistened but shall be dry scraped only. Loose material shall be scraped from the surface and deposited onto the containment plastic. Damp scrapings shall be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent tracking throughout the work area. Scraper blades shall be kept sharp. Additional scraper blades shall be supplied and shall be selected for the type of surface being scraped.

3.4.1.4 HEPA Vacuum Blasting

The blast head shall be shrouded under a vacuum and exhaust passed through a HEPA filter. The blast head shall remain in continuous contact with the surface to avoid dispersal of both the blast medium and particulate. The equipment shall be equipped with a device that separates the blast media

from the material to be removed, effectively recycling the blast material and minimizing the amount of waste. Work shall be positioned to minimize the degree workers must reach above shoulder level, in order to minimize worker fatigue and loss of blast head contact with the surface.

3.4.1.5 HEPA Vacuum Needle Gun

The vacuum needle gun head shall be equipped with a vacuum shroud designed for the surface to be treated. The needle gun shall be operated to maximize surface contact of the vacuum shroud. Work shall be positioned to minimize the degree workers must reach above shoulder level, in order to minimize worker fatigue and loss of needle gun contact with the surface.

3.4.1.6 Whole Component Removal

This is the suggested method to remove LBP building components in their entirety for items identified in the Description of Work paragraph. Practices shall be described in the accepted Contractor's APP.

3.4.1.7 Onsite Paint Removal

Paint remover shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Outdoor application shall only be performed in weather conditions recommended by the manufacturer. The work area surrounding the application process shall be secured to prevent access by children and unauthorized personnel. Workers shall be provided with the appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and good industrial hygiene practice. A portable eyewash shall be provided whenever eye irritant strippers are used. An abundant source of running water shall be provided in the work area. The stripper shall be tested in a small area prior to full scale stripping. Caustic strippers shall not be used on aluminum or glass surfaces. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with paragraph WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES. Stripped surfaces shall be neutralized and washed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and paragraph CHEMICAL PAINT STRIPPER NEUTRALIZER. Stripped surfaces shall be completely dry before removing the whole component. Contractor shall not use Methylene chloride for on site paint removal.

3.5 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

3.5.1 Visual Inspection

QSHP shall perform a visual inspection, using the form at the end of this section, for each lead hazard control area to assure that lead hazard control activities, identified in the individual work task data elements, have been properly completed. The QSHP shall visually verify that lead hazards have been removed, control technology has been appropriately applied/installed and that the lead hazard control area is free of dust and paint chips generated by lead hazard control activities.

3.5.2 Analytical Demonstration of Clearance

After the visual inspection the QSHP shall take clearance samples for

laboratory analysis to verify clearance requirements specified in paragraph CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS have been met.

3.6 EVALUATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING RESULTS

Analytical results from samples taken during lead hazard control activities shall be evaluated to determine compliance with occupational safety and health standards and project specific control efficiency and clearance/clean up levels.

3.6.1 Occupational Safety and Health

The QSHP shall review the analytical results from samples taken for the initial exposure assessment and continued occupational safety and health monitoring if required. Effectiveness and adequacy of personal protective equipment, respirators, work practices, hygiene facilities and personal decontamination procedures shall be evaluated and upgrades/downgrades in equipment and procedures made. After notifying the Contracting Officer the following shall be applied:

a. Exposures over the PEL (0.05 mg/cubic meter):

(1) Improve work practices to reduce exposures.

(2) Don respirators.

(3) Assure eating facilities and change rooms are clean and are free from settled dust.

(4) Shower as part of personal decontamination.

b. Exposures over the Action Level (0.03 mg/cubic meter):

(1) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in the medical surveillance program.

(2) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in and up to date with lead exposure training requirements.

3.6.2 Control Efficiency of Containment Features

The QSHP shall review and document results of the visual inspection determining visual clearance criteria are being met while lead hazard control activities are being performed. The QSHP shall review analytical results from samples taken to determine if lead is migrating outside lead hazard control areas at levels in excess of clearance criteria. The QSHP shall notify the Contracting Officer and apply the following actions if results exceed project specific clearance levels outside the lead hazard control area:

a. Require/improve containment.

b. Improve work practices to reduce lead aerosol generation.

3.6.3 Clearance

The QSHP shall review analytical results for the samples taken to determine compliance with project specific clearance requirements. The following actions apply and shall be performed at the Contractor's expense if project specific clearance levels are exceeded:

Reclean surfaces.
Retest to determine clearance.

3.6.4 Removal of Lead Hazard Control Area

Upon acceptance of the final clearance certification by the Contracting Officer, and when authorized, cleared Lead Hazard Control Area boundary controls and warning signs shall be removed.

3.7 CLEARANCE REPORT

The QSHP shall prepare a clearance report including the following information:

a. Start and completion dates of lead hazard control activities.

b. Type of lead hazard control activity performed (i.e., abatement, interim control, renovation, remodeling), locations and lead hazards controlled or abated.

c. The name and address of each firm conducting lead hazard control activities and the name of each supervisor assigned to the project.

d. The name, address and signature of the QSHP or independent risk assessor to indicate clearance requirements have been met.

e. Certification of each Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection performed by the QSHP.

f. Analytical results from clearance sampling performed by the QSHP or independent risk assessor, the name of the laboratory that conducted the analysis. Results shall be provided in both the laboratory report and on the appropriate example forms provided at the end of this section.

g. A detailed written description of the lead hazard control activities performed, including hazard control methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where lead hazard control activities occurred, reason for selecting particular hazard control methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

h. Hazardous waste disposal documentation.

i. Contractor provided installation/maintenance manuals.

3.8 TITLE TO MATERIALS

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall be come the property of the Contractor for the duration of the contract, and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION, except as specified.

3.9 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

3.10 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

Certify that the lead hazard control ares(s) for each individual work task data elements have passed visual clearance criteria and are ready for clearance sampling. To pass visual clearance, lead hazards have to be removed; control technology appropriately applied/installed; the lead hazard control area must be free from visible dust debris, paint chips or any other residue that may have been generated by the lead hazard control activities.

Signature by the QSHP indicates that the described lead hazard control area(s) have passed visual clearance criteria. Provide detailed description of each Lead Hazard Control Area.

_____

_____

_____

BY:_____
QSHP Date

Print name and title _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed visual inspection of the lead hazard control area and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's work to be:

_____ Acceptable, ready for performance of clearance sampling

_____ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to re-clean the lead hazard control area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

_____
Signature Date

Print name and title_____

Lead Hazard Control Clearance Sampling Certification Form

Date_____

Name of QSHP or Certified Risk Assessor_____

License No._____

Work Task Data Element _____

Clearance Levels_____
40 CFR 745 Clearance Levels
24 CFR 35 Clearance Levels

Sample quantity and location:
Windows _____
Floors _____
Exterior Soils _____

Date of sample collection_____Date Shipped to lab_____

Shipped by_____
Signature

I certify that the clearance samples taken meet the clearance sampling requirements of this contract.

By:_____ Date:_____
QSHP or independent risk assessor

Print name and Title:_____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

I have inspected sampling locations and procedures and have found them to be

_____Acceptable, meet contract requirements.

_____Unacceptable, do not meet contract requirements, Contractor is directed to resample.

By: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature Date

Print Name and Title_____

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: _____

2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK:

3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITY:

4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: [AM#2](TARGET HOUSING/CHILD OCCUPIED FACILITY OFFERED FOR SALE) (TARGET HOUSING/CHILD OCCUPIED ACTIVE FACILITY) (COMMERCIAL/PUBLIC) (INDUSTRIAL)

5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION: [AM#2](Construction Debris/Sanitary) (RCRA subtitle C Treatments Storage and Disposal Landfill) (RCRA subtitle C Landfill)

6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: [AM#2](40 CFR 745) (24 CFR 35) (VISUAL)

-- End of Section --

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__1__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 01 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Building 7102- Gymnasium wall ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   White steel wall braces shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 18.6 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of one square foot (0.0930 SM) of paint per 10 foot (3.28 m) length of steel wall brace.

_____

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__2__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 02 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Building 7102- Gymnasium Ceiling ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   White steel wall joists shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 76.2 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of one square foot (0.0930 SM) of paint per 10 foot (3.28 m) length of steel joist.

_____

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__3__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 03 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Building 7102- Gymnasium ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   Bronze-colored steel basketball goal supports shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal. Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__

4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.

5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.

6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual

7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 1.9 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of one square foot (0.0930 SM) of paint per 10 foot (3.28 m) length of steel joist.

_____

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__4__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 04 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Building 7102- Lobby 3 ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   Black metal spiral stairs shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 2.8 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of thirty square foot (2.79 SM) of paint from the 15 foot (4.92 m) length of spiral stairs.

_____

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__5__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 05 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Building 7102- Yellow metal jacket on the hot water storage tank in the mechanical room.___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   The metal jacket shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 1.4 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of 15 square foot (1.4 SM) of paint from the metal jacket. Avoid disturbing the asbestos insulation under the metal jacket. Asbestos abatement is addressed in Section 13280.

_____

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__6__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 06 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Throughout building except rooms 25-29. ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   Reddish orange I-beam shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 37.2 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of one square foot (0.0093 SM) of paint from the 10 foot length of I-beam.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet__7__ of 7_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 7102 - 07 _____ ___
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_____ _ ___
   Throughout building except rooms 25-29. ___
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:_____
   Reddish orange trusses shall be abated by whole component removal and limited paint abatement from the substrate as necessary to facilitate component removal.
   Disturbance of LBP shall be conducted by properly trained personnel with appropriate PPE and Engineering Controls in accordance with Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan.__
4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: _____
   Building will be demolished after abatement of regulated materials.
5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION:__ __
   LBP waste generated from limited paint abatement shall be sampled and analyzed for TCLP lead (EPA 1311/6010B) to classify waste. Contractor shall dispose of waste at an approved landfill. If the waste is hazardous, Contractor shall prepare all necessary paper work, including but not limited to lading, manifests, etc.
6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual
7. QUANTITY: _____ Meters 27.9 Square Meters

   NOTE: It was estimated that limited paint abatement would involve the removal of one square foot (0.0093 SM) of paint from the 10 foot length of truss.

_____

SECTION 13284

REMOVAL, RECYCLING AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (TAC)

TAC 335.91 - 335.94	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE EM 385-1-1	(Current Edition) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Regulated Materials

Regulated materials are arsenic (As), cadmium (Cd), cesium, chlordane, creosote, ethylene glycol, lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), oil and grease, ozone depleting chemicals (ODC), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB), trichlorobenzene (TCB), diethylhexyl phthalate (DEPH), and tritium.

1.2.2 Arsenic

A solid and poisonous element that is commonly metallic, steel-gray, crystalline, and brittle. A poisonous trioxide of arsenic is used especially as an insecticide or weed killer. Typically, wood utility poles are treated with arsenic trioxide.

1.2.3 Ballast

A ballast is a device used to give starting voltage and/or stabilizing current to a fluorescent light tube. Ballast is a metal case filled with a solid or semisolid asphalt/tar substance that contain a capacitor. The capacitor may contain the following regulated materials: PCB, TCB or DEPH.

PCB was prohibited 1979 per 40 CFR 761. Approximately half of the ballasts made before 1979 contained PCB. "No PCBs" labels have been used to identify ballasts without PCB since 1 July 1978. Therefore all ballasts without "No PCBs" labels, with labels of fabrication on or before 1979 and no known date of fabrication are assumed as PCB ballasts. PCB-ballasts are regulated and disposal at a landfill is prohibited.

Ballasts from 4-foot lighting fixtures made before 1985 and from all other sizes of fixtures made before 1991 contained wet capacitors. The replacement dielectric fluid for PCBs in these wet capacitors is mineral oil and solvents. The hazardous solvents are typically TCB or DEPH. Unless the non-PCB ballasts are made after 1992, they are presumed to contain TCB or DEPH and shall be recycled at a permitted facility.

1.2.4 Cadmium

A bluish, white, malleable, ductile, toxic, bivalent, and metallic element. It is especially used in protective plating, bearing metals, and electrodes for batteries.

1.2.5 Cesium

A silver white soft ductile element of the alkali metal that is the most electropositive element known and is especially used in photoelectric cells that is typically in smoke detector. Cesium ignites spontaneously in moist air; causes burns in contact with skin; may explode in contact with sulphur or phosphorus; reacts violently with oxidizing materials. Cesium 137 is a radioactive poison.

1.2.6 Chlordane

It was typically used for treatment of termites in soil around the building foundation and perimeter of structure. Sampling and testing are required for soil disposal.

1.2.7 Creosote

A brownish oily liquid, consisting chiefly of aromatic hydrocarbons. It is obtained by distillation of coal tar and used especially as a wood preservative (i.e. wood utility poles).

1.2.8 Emergency Lights

The emergency lights are operated by a back-up power source such as a battery. Mercury, cadmium, and lead are typically used in batteries.

1.2.9 Fluorescent Light Tube

A light bulb (or tube) of a fluorescent lighting fixture.

1.2.10 Lead

A heavy, soft, malleable, ductile, plastic but inelastic, bluish white, and metallic element. It is found mostly in combination and used especially in pipes, cable sheaths, batteries, solder, and shield against radioactivity.

1.2.11 Lighting Fixture

A unit containing a fluorescent light tube, light reflector, casing and ballast.

1.2.12 Mercury (Hg)

Mercury is a metal that is liquid at room temperature with a small vapor pressure. Mercury-containing items addressed in this specification are thermostats, fluorescent light tubes, and rechargeable battery.

1.2.13 Mercury Bulb Thermostat

A temperature control device containing a mercury ampule attached to a bimetallic sensing element.

1.2.14 Ozone Depleting Chemicals (ODC)

ODC include chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), halon, tetra (and tri) chloroethane, carbon tetrachloride and all isomers of methyl chloroform. A complete list of ODC are in40 CFR 82 Subpart A, Appendixes A and B. Items potentially containing ODC's are refrigeration equipment for HVAC systems, freezers, refrigerators, drinking fountains, ice machines, beverage and refrigerated food dispensers, halon fire extinguishers, and biomedical equipment.

1.2.15 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCB are defined in 40 CFR 761. They are oily in pure form. PCBs can enter the body through lungs, gastrointestinal tract, skin, can circulate through throughout the body, and can be stored in the fatty tissue. Available animal studies indicate an oncogenic potential. PCBs can cause adverse reproductive effects and developmental toxicity in humans. Items containing PCBs in this specification are ballasts and transformers (see definition of Ballast below).

1.2.16 Retorting Mercury

The retorting of mercury is a process whereby mercury is distilled from other materials by using heat. During the fluorescent light tube recycling process, mercury is retorting from phosphor powder that coats the inside of the glass tube.

1.2.17 Transformer

A device employing the principle of mutual induction to convert variations of current in a primary circuit into variations of voltage and current in a secondary circuit. It contains PCB, TCB and/or DEPH. It is pole-mounted or pad-mounted.

1.2.18 Tritium

It is a low radioactive gas, radioactive isotope of hydrogen with atoms of three times the mass of ordinary light hydrogen atoms. It has very low radiotoxicity and is typically used in luminous instrument dials such as lighted exit signs.

1.2.19 Utility Pole

It is typically used for mounting power cable, panel, lighting, control switch, or electrical device such as transformers. An exterior wood pole is typically preserved by pressure treatment with application of arsenic trioxide or creosote.

1.2.20 Heating and Chilling Water

This type of system is used in military installations. It typically contains ethylene glycol (antifreeze), a regulated substance.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Work in this section shall be performed for the Fitness Center Project (Building 7102) at Dyess Air Force Base, Texas. Prior to the start of demolition work, all items containing regulated materials shall be removed from the building (see project drawings). They shall be salvaged and recycled to the maximum extent possible or incinerated. Final disposal of regulated materials in a landfill shall be in accordance with applicable Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies, and when all means of recycling and reuse are exhausted.

The Contractor shall submit a management plan to identify methods to ultimately recycle or dispose of items containing regulated materials. The plan shall include licenses or permits from hauler, recycling/destruction or ultimate land disposal facility.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor and subcontractors shall have at least 2 years experience with battery, thermostats, delisted pesticides and be familiar with Universal Waste Rules in accordance with 40 CFR 273 and Mercury-Containing and Rechargeable Battery Recycling Act, Public Law 104-142, effective since May 13, 1996. The Contractor and subcontractors shall have at least 2 years experience with PCB-containing items and familiar with 40 CFR 761. The Contractor and subcontractors shall have at least at least 2 years experience in purging and reclaiming ODC and certified in accordance with 40 CFR 82. They shall also be familiar with other applicable Federal, state and local regulations for work to be performed in this specification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Qualifications; G, ED.

Documentation of work experience in removal, recycling and/or disposal of items containing regulated material in accordance with paragraph, Contractor's Qualification. This documentation shall be submitted at least 30 days before the start of work.

ODC Recovery and Recycling Equipment's Certifications.

A copy of each ODC recovery and recycling equipment's certification in accordance with 40 CFR 82.158. A written agreement of the fluorescent light tubes recycling facility to transport the packaged fluorecent light tubes.

A copy of certification from each technician reclaiming ODC in accordance with 40 CFR 82.161 and 40 CFR 82.164.

Licenses and Permits.

A copy of the recycling/destruction facility license for handling, treatment and/or destruction of ballasts containing PCB, TCB and/or DEPH.

A copy of the RCRA Part B permit for the facility that is retorting mercury on site.

Proof of state registration or a copy of permit for hauling and transporting hazardous waste in accordance with TAC 335.91 - 335.94, and EPA permit per 40 CFR 263 if transporting to other state.

Plans.

A managment plan or narrative to describe removal and ultimate disposal methods (see paragraph Description of Work, this section).

A written Spill Prevention Plan shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph, SPILLS AND SAFETY of this section shall be submitted at least 30 days before start of work.

Environmental Pollution Insurance.

A copy of the current environmental pollution liability insurance policy from the Contractor (subcontractors) and the recycling and/or destruction facilities.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closure Report; G, ED.

A report in accordance with paragraph, CLOSURE REPORT shall be prepared and submitted in 10 working days or prior to final payment after completion of work specified in this section.

1.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION, SALVAGE AND RECLAMATION

The Contractor shall segregate wastes, salvage and reclaim all items to their maximum extent, and practice waste minimization. The Contractor shall not dispose of any item in its entirety to the landfill or by incineration. Regulated materials shall be manifested in accordance with 40 CFR 262, unless exemption is justified or in compliance with 40 CFR 273.

1.7 VERIFICATION OF REGULATED MATERIALS

Prior to initiation of work in this section, the Contractor shall field verify the actual locations, quantities and categories of items containing regulated materials. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies or conflicts before performing work.

1.8 REMOVAL, HANDLING AND PACKAGING

Removing, handling, and packaging shall be in accordance with COE EM 385-1-1.

1.8.1 Ballasts

The Contractor shall remove all ballasts from the lighting fixtures and place them into containers for shipping in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Leaking ballasts shall be placed in containers with absorbent material such as vermiculite or other suitable fire-retardant materials. Containers shall have affixed labels "Leaking PCB or Non-PCB with TCB or DEPH Ballasts". Intact ballasts shall be packed and labeled as "[AM#2]_PCB_ or _Non-PCB with TCB or DEPH_ Ballasts". A typical container shall not hold more than 220 ballasts or the total weight of each container shall not exceed 400 kilograms (or 882 pounds). PCB ballast shall be managed in accordance with 40 CFR 761. These containers shall be transported to a permitted facility for incineration or destruction.

1.8.2 Lighted Exit Signs and Rechargeable Batteries

The Contractor shall field verify locations of these items. They shall be carefully removed. Inspect the labesl on the lighted exit signs. Lighted exit signs with a yellow "H3" typically contain redioactive substances. These items shall be securely packed in separate labeled containers. The container voids shall be filled with vermiculite or other suitable fire-retardant materials. Shipping labels "Used Lighted Exit Signs Contain Tritium (Potential Hazard: Low Radiotoxicity)" shall be affixed on containers with the intact components. Batteries from lighted exit signs shall be placed in a separate container labeled as "Used Batteries (Potential Hazard: lead, cadmium, mercury)". Other rechargeable batteries shall be placed in a separate container labeled as "Used Batteries (Potential Hazard: lead, cadmium, mercury)". The containers shall be vented and voids shall be filled with vermiculite or other suitable fire-retardant materials. The Contractor shall turn in these containers to the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office (DRMO) or manufacturer for recycling. The Contractor shall contact the DRMO to verify operating procedures for turning in items prior to removal of these items from the building structure and filling in the tracking document for final disposition.

1.8.3 Fluorescent Light Tubes and Lighting Fixtures

The Contractor shall remove the intact fluorescent light tubes from the lighting fixtures and place in the same boxes that held the replacement light tubes or other similar size containers that have box spacers to prevent breakage. Broken tubes shall be placed in containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178 and labeled as "Broken Fluorescent Light Tubes with Mercury". The containers with broken light tubes shall be manifested for transport and disposal in accordance with 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, and 40 CFR 264. Fluorescent light tubes shall be transported by the recycling facility. The Contractor shall obtain written agreement from the recycling facility to transport the packaged light tubes. Metallic components of the lighting fixtures shall be recycled as scrap metal with other metallic components of the building structure. Plastic components of the lighting fixtures shall be segregated and recycled.

1.8.4 Mercury Bulb Thermostats

No mercury bulb thermostats were found in the building.

1.8.5 ODC Units

The Contractor shall purge the units and handle ODC (see paragraph ozone depleting chemicals, this section) in accordance with 40 CFR 82 Subpart F prior to removal from existing locations. The salvaged refrigerant shall be recycled through the DRMO.

1.8.6 Chlordane in Soil

The Contractor shall collect samples of the soil around the slab of the building and test for chlordane. The analytical results shall be reviewed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) to determine appropriate engineering control and air monitoring requirements, personal protective equipment to be used by workers during demolition activities and soil reuse/disposal options. CIH recommendations shall be provided in the management plan.

1.8.7 Transformers

The Contractor shall verify the locations of transformers as shown on the electrical utility layout or demolition plans and obtain data plates information for the transformers to be removed. The Contractor shall coordinate with Base Civil Engineering that has access to the analytical data base of the transformers and obtain data plates information of the transformers to be removed. The Contractor shall perform sampling and analyses for PCB when no analytical results are available. Disconnection of electrical services shall be approved by BCE. The Contractor shall prepare government Form 1340 and list transformers identification numbers, types, sizes, and attach PCB test results from a currently licensed analytical laboratory (independent of the Contractor). A copy of Form 1340 shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval from BCE and Environmental Flight to schedule for pre-inspection. The Contractor shall remove and transport the transformers to a staging area approved by the Contracting Officer. In accordance with 40 CFR 761.20, The Contractor shall provide containment at the staging area to prevent storm water pollution. The Contractor shall prepare manifests (EPA Form 8700-22)for both PCB contaminated transformers (with PCB levels greater than 50 parts per millions (ppm) but less than 500 ppm) and PCB transformers (with PCB levels equal to or greater than 500 ppm). After approval of pre-inspection, the Contractor shall haul all transformers with Form 1340s to a designated location for final removal by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide shipping description (which consists of RQ designation, shipping name, hazard class, UN identification number, packing group, amd supplemental information) in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

1.8.8 Utility Poles

The Contractor shall verify locations and sizes of wood poles as shown on the electrical utility layout or demolition plans. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Base Civil Engineering to verify those used utility

poles to be removed in this project. Utility poles shall be salvaged to the maximum extent possible by the Contractor. However, if they are disposed as waste material, the disposal facility receiving those wood poles shall have permit or written authorization by the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC) to receive wood poles which are typically contaminated with arsenic and/or creosote.

1.8.9 Heating and Chilling Water System

The HVAC system and electrical equipment listed in Section 01363, paragraph 1.5.2 are property of Dyess AFB and shall be salvaged and returned to the government. Water in the boiler and hot water supply and return lines may contain propylene or ethylene glycol. Therefore, the water in the boiler and hot waster supply and return lines shall be contained and recycled or disposed of as a regulated material. In addition, the Contractor shall purge and thoroughly rinse the system prior to dismantling. The contaminated water shall be contained and recycled or disposed of as a regulated material. Shipping and disposal shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 262, 263 and 49 CFR 173 and 178.

1.9 LABELING AND RECORD KEEPING

Labeling and record keeping of regulated materials to be salvaged, recycled, incinerated or placed in a landfill shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and all other applicable Federal, State and local regulations. Bill of lading shall be prepared for each item to be shipped to recycling and/or destruction. Information shall include initial date of storage, generator's name and address, destination address and telephone number and the shipping weight.

1.10 SPILLS AND SAFETY

The Contractor shall prepare, maintain and implement a Spill Prevention Plan. The plan shall establish policies and procedures to prevent spills, minimize spill impact on its surroundings and methods to cleanup. The plan shall encompass all activities including at the site, transportation to recycling and/or destruction facilities. It shall address all the safety and health concerns in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 in event of a spill. It shall address clean-up requirements in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 paragraphs (b) through (o). Clean-up personnel shall meet the training requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); 1910.134; and 1910.1200. As a minimum, the following items shall be addressed in the plan: cleanup of spill by the Contractor; verification and approval of final clearance by the Contracting Officer; personal protective equipment (PPE) and decontamination procedures; equipment and material required for cleanup; reporting required to notify state, local, and the Contracting Officer verbally and in writing. The plan shall be kept on-site. Spills of one pound or more of PCBs (typically from 16 or more ballasts) shall be reported within 24 hours to National Response Center (1-800-424-8802), the Contracting Officer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for compliance with all Federal, state, and local regulations for workers protection, work practices, site safety, transportation and disposal.

1.11 STORAGE

A temporary storage area shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Storage time limits are 30 days for ballasts containing PCBs (40 CFR 761). All regulated materials must be removed from the site before final acceptance of this project by the Government.

1.12 TRANSPORTATION

Items containing regulated materials shall be transported by a licensed, hazardous waste hauler. The Spill Prevention Plan shall be enforced by the Contractor to prevent spillage in accordance with 49 CFR 171 and 40 CFR 173. The hauler shall not store regulated materials longer than 10 days in accordance with 40 CFR 263 and 40 CFR 273. Vehicle loading, vehicle placarding, waste tracking, notification and record keeping shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations.

1.13 RECYCLING/DESTRUCTION FACILITY

The Contractor shall use EPA permitted recycling, destruction facility in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 268 and 40 CFR 270 and/or state permitted or registered facility which holds current environmental pollution liability insurance coverage.

1.14 CLOSURE REPORT

The report shall contain: (1) A signed cover letter certifying completion of work described herein, (2) A signed Statement of Compliance, appended herein, (3) A brief narrative of worker protection and waste removal, segregation, packaging, transportation, and ultimate method of disposal (i.e. recycled/reuse, incinerated, landfill, etc.), (4) A description of accidents, ruptures, leaks, subsequent response procedures and cleanup, and (5) A copy of final disposition document of each item including at least the following: notification, signed manifest of waste, signed certificates or receipts (Bill of Lading) from each recycling or destruction facility.

1.15 STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

The Statement of compliance follows this page.

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

I hereby certify that:

(1) the appropriate state manifest form has been completely and properly filled out;

(2) the packing, marking, labeling and placarding of the waste meets all applicable regulations;

(3) the waste transportation, recycling, destruction and disposal meets all applicable Federal, State and local regulations.

Name_____

Title_____

Date_____

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13721

SMALL INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI X3.92	(1981; R 1993) Data Encryption Algorithm
ANSI X3.154	(1988; R 1994) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines-Keyboard Arrangement

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1997) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

ITU V.34	(1994) Data Communication Over the Telephone Network A Modem Operating at

	Data Signaling Rates of up to 28,000 bits for use on the General Switched Telephone Network and on Leased Point-to-Point Two-Wire Telephone Type Circuits
ITU V.42	(1993) Data Communications Over the Telephone Network Error-Correcting Procedures for DCEs Using Asynchronous-to-Synchronous Conversion
ITU V.42 bis	(1990) Data Compression Procedures for Data Circuit Terminating Equipment (DCE) Using Error Correction Procedures

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 294	(1999) Access Control System Units
UL 639	(1997; Rev thru Mar 1999) Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681	(1999) Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796	(1999) Printed-Wiring Boards
UL 1037	(1999) Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

The Contractor shall configure the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) as described and shown.

1.2.2 Overall System Reliability Requirement

The system, including all components and appurtenances, shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF), as defined in IEEE Std 100, of at least 10,000 hours continuous operation.

1.2.3 Definitions

1.2.3.1 Intrusion Alarm

An alarm resulting from the detection of a specified target and which results in an attempt to intrude into the protected area or when entry into an entry controlled area is attempted without successfully using entry control procedures.

1.2.3.2 Nuisance Alarm

An alarm resulting from the detection of an alarm stimuli, but which does not represent an attempt to intrude into the protected area.

1.2.3.3 False Alarm

An alarm when there is no alarm stimulus.

1.2.3.4 Duress Alarm

An alarm condition which results from a set of pre-established conditions such as entering a special code into a keypad or by activating a switch. This alarm category shall take precedence over other alarm categories.

1.2.4 Probability of Detection

Each zone shall have a continuous probability of detection greater than 90 percent and shall be demonstrated with a confidence level of 95 percent. This probability of detection equates to 49 successful detections out of 50 tests or 98 successful detections out of 100 tests.

1.2.5 Electrical Requirements

Electrically powered IDS equipment shall operate on 120 volt 60 Hz AC sources as shown. Equipment shall be able to tolerate variations in the voltage source of plus or minus 10 percent, and variations in the line frequency of plus or minus 2 percent with no degradation of performance.

1.2.6 Power Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from power line surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.7 Sensor Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection

Inputs shall be protected against surges induced on sensor wiring. Outputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors. All communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications circuit. All cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications circuits from the console to field equipment, and between field equipment, shall

have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.8 System Reaction

All alarms shall be annunciated on the displays within 1 second of their occurring at a local processor.

1.2.9 Environmental Conditions

1.2.9.1 Interior, Controlled Environment

All system components, except the console, installed in interior locations having controlled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 2 to 50 degrees C dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.2.9.2 Exterior Environment

System components that are installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of minus 34 degrees to 50 degrees C dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, condensing. In addition, the system components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to performance conditions as specified in UL 294 and UL 639 for outdoor use equipment. In addition, components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km per hr and snow cover up to 610 mm thick, measured vertically.

1.2.9.3 Central Station

All central station equipment shall, unless designated otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 16 to 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.2.10 System Capacity

The system shall monitor and control the number of inputs and outputs shown and shall include an expansion capability of a minimum of 25 percent.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Intrusion Detection System; G, ED.

a. System block diagram.

b. Console installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.

c. Processor installation, typical block, and wiring diagrams.

d. Details of connections to power sources, including power supplies and grounding.

e. Details of surge protection device installation.

f. Sensor detection patterns.

g. The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and Installer to perform the work specified herein.

Key Control Plan; G, ED.

Key control plan including the following:

a. Procedures that will be used to log and positively control all keys during installation.

b. A listing of all keys and where they are used.

c. A listing of all persons allowed entry to the keys.

Spare Parts.

Data lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Instructions; G, ED.

Printed copies of manufacturer's recommendations for installation of materials prior to installation. Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Testing; G, ED.

Test plan defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 30 days prior to proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Experience.

Written proof of specified experience requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Test.

Test reports, in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Reports shall show the field tests to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include records of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

Materials and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

1.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall perform site testing and adjustment of the completed intrusion detection system. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the Government at least 14 days prior to the test, and in no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

1.5 EXPERIENCE

The Contractor shall submit written proof that the following experience requirements are being met.

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturer

All system components shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of intrusion detection system components of the types to be installed for at least 3 years.

1.5.2 Software Manufacturer

All system and application software shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of intrusion detection system and application software of similar type and complexity as the specified system for at least 2 years.

1.5.3 System Installer

The system shall be installed by a contractor who has been regularly engaged in the installation of intrusion detection systems of similar type and complexity as the specified system for at least 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Materials and Equipment

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. All material and equipment shall be new and currently in production. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's model and serial number in a conspicuous place.

2.1.2 Enclosures

System enclosures shall be as shown.

2.1.2.1 Interior Sensor

Sensors to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in an enclosure that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

2.1.2.2 Interior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 12.

2.1.2.3 Corrosion Resistant

System electronics to be used in a corrosive environment as defined in NEMA 250 shall be housed in an enclosure which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for local processors. Each nameplate shall identify the local processor and its location within the system. Laminated plastic shall be 3 mm thick, white with black center

core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 25 by 75 mm, with minimum 6 mm high engraved block lettering. Nameplates shall be attached to the inside of the enclosure housing the local processor. Other major components of the system shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a corrosion resistant plate secured to the item of equipment. Nameplates will not be required for devices smaller than 25 by 75 mm.

2.1.4 Locks and Key-Lock Switches

2.1.4.1 Locks

Locks shall be installed on system enclosures for maintenance purposes. Locks shall be UL listed, conventional key type lock having a combination of five cylinder pin and five-point three position side bar. Keys shall be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP." The locks shall be so arranged that the key can only be withdrawn when in the locked position.

2.1.5 Application of System Component

System components shall be designed for continuous operation. Electronic components shall be solid state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Printed circuit board connectors shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Power dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less that 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current carrying capacity. Light duty relays and similar switching devices shall be solid state type or sealed electro-mechanical.

2.1.5.1 Maintainability

Components shall be designed to be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Components shall be arranged and assembled so they are accessible to maintenance personnel. There shall be no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI/RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time to repair (MTTR) of not more than 8 hours. Repair time is the clock time from the time maintenance personnel are given entrance to the system and begin work, until the system is fully functional.

2.1.5.2 Interchangeability

The system shall be constructed with off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Replacement of equivalent components shall not require modification of either the new component or of other components with which the replacement items are used. Custom designed or one-of-a-kind items shall not be used. Interchangeable components or modules shall not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.1.5.3 Electromagnetic and Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI)

System components generating EMI/RFI shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 47 CFR 15.

2.1.5.4 Product Safety

System components shall conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70. System components shall be equipped with instruction plates, including warnings and cautions, describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

2.1.6 Controls and Designations

Controls and designations shall be as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.7 Special Test Equipment

The Contractor shall provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.1.8 Alarm Output

The alarm output of each sensor shall be a single pole double throw (SPDT) contact rated for a minimum of 0.25 A at 24 volts DC.

2.1.9 Alarm Indicator Lights

Indicator lights used throughout the system shall be light emitting diodes (LED) or long life incandescent lamps. The indicator lights used shall be visible from a distance of 9 m in an area illuminated to 800 lux (75 foot candles). The indicator lights shall conform to the following color coding:

a. FLASHING RED to alert an operator that a zone has gone into an unacknowledged alarm or that primary power has failed.

b. RED to alert an operator that a zone is in alarm and that the alarm has been acknowledged.

c. YELLOW to advise an operator that a zone is in access.

d. GREEN to indicate that a zone is secure or that power is on.

2.1.10 Access/Secure Devices

Access/secure devices shall be used to place a protected zone in ACCESS. The device shall disable all sensor alarm outputs.

2.1.10.1 Switches

The switch shall consist of a double pull key-operated switch housed in a

NEMA 12 equivalent enclosure.

2.1.10.2 Key Pads

Secure/Access keypad shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypad shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. The keypad shall have a contact output.

2.2 INTERIOR SENSORS

2.2.1 Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

The BMS shall detect 6 mm of separating relative movement between the magnet and the switch housing. Upon detecting such movement, it shall transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system.

2.2.1.1 BMS Subassemblies

The BMS shall consist of a switch assembly and an actuating magnetic assembly. The switch mechanism shall be of the balanced magnetic type. Each switch shall be provided with an overcurrent protective device, rated to limit current to 80 percent of the switch capacity. Switches shall be rated for a minimum lifetime of one million operations. The housings of surface mounted switches and magnets shall be made of nonferrous metal and shall be weatherproof. The housings of recess mounted switches and magnets shall be made of nonferrous metal or plastic.

2.2.1.2 Remote Test

A remote test capability shall be provided. The remote test shall be initiated when commanded by the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall activate the sensor's switch mechanism causing an alarm signal to be transmitted to the alarm annunciation system. The remote test shall simulate the movement of the actuating magnet relative to the switch subassembly.

2.3 FIELD PROCESSING HARDWARE

2.3.1 Alarm Annunciation Local Processor

The alarm annunciation local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station and change outputs based on commands received from the central station. The local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for change of state that reflect alarm conditions. The local processor shall have at least 8 alarm inputs which allow wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions; and shall also provide line supervision for each input by

monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements. The local processor shall report for any condition that remains off normal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds. Each alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central computer during the next interrogation cycle.

2.3.2 Processor Power Supply

Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source. The uninterruptible power source shall provide 6 hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored. There will be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type. The power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power.

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

2.4.1 General

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable. All wiring shall meet NFPA 70 standards.

2.4.2 Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum, twisted and shielded, 2, 3, 4, or 6 pairs to match hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown, and shall furnish necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified and shown.

3.1.1 Installation

The Contractor shall install the system in accordance with the standards for safety, NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037 and UL 1076, and the appropriate installation manual for each equipment type. Components within the system shall be configured with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes. Minimum size of conduit shall be 19 mm. Flexible cords or cord connections shall not be used to supply power to any components of the system, except where specifically noted herein. All other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 and as shown. Grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation.

3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations

All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

The Contractor shall not apply power to the intrusion detection system until the following items have been completed:

a. Intrusion detection system equipment items have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

b. A visual inspection of the intrusion detection system has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.

d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as properly installed and connected as indicated.

e. Power supplies to be connected to the intrusion detection system have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

f. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work/equipment.

3.3 SITE TESTING

3.3.1 General

The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform the site testing. The Government will witness all testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Government before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing prior to Government approval of the test.

3.3.2 Contractor's Field Testing

The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. The Contractor shall

deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

3.3.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed system complies with the specified requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The performance verification test, as specified, shall not be started until receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Government, based on the Contractor's written request. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph Contractor's Field Testing, and upon successful completion of training as specified. Upon successful completion of the performance verification test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation to the Government, as specified. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:

(1) An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the system performed as specified.

(2) The occurrence of specified nuisance alarms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(1996) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 230	(1999) Standard for the Fire Protection of Storage
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed

and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 4.07 L/min per square meter over the hydraulically most demanding 280 square meters of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 946.25 L/min shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 413.68 kPa, and a flow of 185 L/S at a residual pressure of 379 kPa. Water supply shall be presumed available [AM #2]at the point of connection to existing. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for light and ordinary hazard occupancy.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G, ED.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; G, ED.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed

and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G, ED[AM#1]_.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G, ED.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data; G, ED.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G, ED.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G, ED.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G, ED.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G, ED.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G, ED.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to

the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G, ED.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G, ED.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G; ED.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G, ED.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G; ED.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G, ED.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G, ED.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including

signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; G, ED.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance

with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining

conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Copper Tube Components

2.5.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Types L and M.

2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings

Cast copper alloy pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.4 Valves

2.5.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.4.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 65 to 40 mm reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be

provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.7.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.7.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm.

2.9.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed, quick-response type with nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.9.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.10.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.10.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.11.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.11.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls.

Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe.

Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. [AM#2] Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section [AM#2] 13851 Fire Detection and Alarm System, Addressable. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After the successful completion, all sprinklers or plugs and gravity flush all drops or trapped piping.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total

pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 14240

ELEVATOR, HYDRAULIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 176	(1997) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(1998) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1997) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM D 92	(1997) Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup (IP 36/84 (89)
ASTM E 84	(1998el) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(1998a) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.2	(1994) Inspectors' Manual for Hydraulic Elevators
ASME QEI-1	(1997) Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

COE TECHNICAL INSTRUCTIONS (TI)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Bldg Code	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator Systems; G, ED

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, cylinder and plunge unit, and points of interface with normal power, fire alarm system and interface with emergency power systems. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections

and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operation and functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes.

SD-03 Product Data

Operator Training.

Information describing the training course for operating personnel, training aids and samples of materials to be used, training schedules, and notification of training.

Elevator Systems.

A complete list of equipment and material, including illustrations, schedules, manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts, catalog cuts, installation instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information required for fabrication and installation of the equipment. Data shall include calculations for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator systems and to demonstrate that the proposed elevator system conforms to paragraph SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. Certified copies of list reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations. Calculations to demonstrate compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV shall be included. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 6 weeks prior to date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended to be replaced and replacement interval required. Data shall include appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices.

Framed Instructions.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

Qualifications.

Certificates of experience of elevator mechanics employed to install, supervise and test the elevator shall certify mechanics to have not less than 5 years experience installing, supervising and testing elevators of the type and rating specified. Certificate shall certify that elevator system installer is acceptable to elevator manufacturer prior to installation of elevators.

Testing; G, ED.

A plan detailing the testing procedures shall be submitted 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G, ED.

Samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator Systems; G, ED.

Six copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation and shutdown. Manuals shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list and brief description of all equipment, including basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Manuals shall include equipment layout and complete wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Hydraulic elevator shall be pre-engineered elevator systems, and provided by a company regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems. The manufacturer shall either install the elevator system or provide letter of endorsement certifying that the elevator-system installer is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Design and fabrication shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1. Car shall have the capacity to lift a live load, exclusive of the car, at a speed as specified in the following schedule. The approximate travel, terminal floors, number of stops and openings, and the car sizes shall be as shown in the schedule. The elevator shall serve the floors with stops and openings in accordance with the requirements indicated. Elevator shall provide accessibility and usability for physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements for the handicapped in FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.4.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)

Number of Elevators Required: One (Holeless)

Service:	Passenger
Capacity:	1361 kg (3000 pounds)
Speed:	125 fpm (full load up) (0.75 m/s (150 fpm) downspeed)
Shaft Size:	2540 wide by 1905 deep
Clear Car Inside:	2032 wide by 1651 deep
Car Door Width:	1067 mm
Net Travel:	4200 mm
Landings:	Two
Openings: Front	One
Openings: Rear	None
Entrance Type:	Side-opening Horizontal-sliding

1.5 DESIGNATED LANDING

For the purposes of firefighter's service and emergency operations, as required by Section 211, ASME A17.1, the designated landing or level shall be the first floor. The alternate landing or level shall be the running track floor.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variations; and dirt, or other contaminants.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty service shall be provided for elevator for a period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Warranty service shall be performed only by trained elevator mechanics during regular working hours and shall include manufacturer's warranty requirements including but not limited to adjusting, lubricating and cleaning of equipment and furnishing supplies and parts to keep elevator in operation, except such parts made necessary by misuse, accident or negligence not caused by the Contractor.

Testing and adjustments shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.2. Emergency callback service shall be included and available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with an initial telephone response time of 1 hour hours and a response time of 4 hours for a mechanic to the site. Inspection and service for fire service operation and seismic requirements shall be performed every 6 months. Documentation of inspection and testing, and certification of successful operation shall be provided with each unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of elevators and/or elevator parts, and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with a response time of 4 hours.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, and electrical and mechanical characteristics on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electrical Work

Changes to the electrical distribution system required for coordination with elevator equipment shall be performed and coordinated by Contractor, at Contractor's expense. Electrical service for elevator machines shall be 480 volt, 60-Hertz, 3-phase, 4 wire solid neutral grounded alternating current. Electric service for elevator car lighting shall be 120-volt, single-phase, 60-Hertz grounded service. Electrical work shall conform to requirements in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A disconnect switch that will shut off power to the elevator car lighting shall be provided in the elevator machine room adjacent to the elevator control panel. A telephone junction box and an elevator car lighting junction box shall be provided adjacent to each controller. A single-phase electric circuit with grounded connection for video monitor shall be provided in machine room.

2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products

Materials and products required for manufacturing and installing elevators shall not contain asbestos.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosure

Materials for car enclosure shall meet flame spread rating 0 to 75 and smoke development 0 to 450 as tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 84 as established by ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.2.2 Structural Steel

Structural steel shall be hot-rolled commercial quality carbon steel, pickled, oiled, complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel

Sheet steel shall be cold-rolled commercial quality low carbon steel, Class 1, exposed matte finish, oiled, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be ASTM A 176 Type 302/304, austenitic, corrosion-resistant, with grain of belting in the direction of longest dimension. Surfaces shall be smooth and without waves and shall be in compliance with ASTM A 366/A 366M.

2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR

2.3.1 Car Fronts

Fronts for passenger elevator shall be combination door post and return panels manufactured of 1.9837 mm thick (14 gauge) stainless steel provided with necessary cutouts for operating devices. Car operating panel shall be recessed into front return panel with surface-applied operating panel cover. Position indicator in front return shall be recessed with a surface-applied cover plate. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish.

2.3.2 Car Doors

Car doors for passenger elevator shall be constructed from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel and stainless steel cladding. Each door shall be sound-deadened and reinforced to receive required operating mechanism and hardware, and have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, screws or binding strips shall not be visible from within the car. Threshold shall be extruded aluminum with grooves for door guides. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish. Car doors shall be equipped with a proximity-type infrared protective device having the following operation:

a. When doors are in full-open position, doors shall be unable to initiate closing if a person comes within detection zone. Detection zone moves with doors, so that if a passenger or object enters the zone after doors have begun to close, doors shall stop,

then reverse to reopen. Doors shall reclose after a brief time. A passenger entering or leaving cars shall not cause doors to reopen unless doors reach a predetermined proximity to passenger.

b. After a stop is made, doors shall remain open for a time to permit passenger transfer, after which doors shall close automatically. This time interval shall be less for a car call than for a hall call or a coincident car/hall call.

c. If there is either a hall call anywhere in the group or a car call in the car in question and doors are prevented from closing for a fixed time period, door protective device shall be rendered inoperative, a buzzer shall sound in car and doors shall close at approximately half speed. Normal door operation shall resume at next landing reached by car.

2.3.3 Car Platform

Car platform for passenger elevator shall be fabricated from steel plates secured to a steel frame or plywood secured to a steel frame. Steel car platform shall be assembled into a one-piece platform with top and bottom steel plates welded to structural steel frame and covered with felt and sound-isolation. Plywood car platform shall be 18 mm (3/4 inch) thick Exposure 1 plywood secured to underside of structural steel frame with metal fire protection secured to underside of structural steel frame.

2.3.4 Sling

Sling for passenger elevator shall be constructed of heavy steel stiles properly affixed to a steel crosshead and bolster with adequate bracing members to remove all strain from car enclosure. Steel bumpers shall be furnished for fastening sling to plunger.

2.3.5 Walls

Walls for passenger elevator shall be 2426 mm (7 feet 11-1/2 inches) high from floor to the underside of lighting fixtures. Side and rear panels shall be 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel panels. Side and rear panels shall be applied to car walls and shall be manufactured from 18 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or composition board finished on front, back and edges faced with plastic laminate conforming to NEMA LD 3, general purpose type. Panels shall be mounted on car walls in a manner permitting their reversing. Panels shall be evenly spaced with not less than two panels on each side and three panels at rear with 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) separations backed up with stainless steel dividers. Vent around base shall be provided.

2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures

Car top for passenger elevator shall be manufactured from 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) sheet steel and shall be not less than 140 mm high with drop-ceiling and light fixtures. Ceiling shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick translucent white plastic fire-retardant light diffuser supported by polished aluminum perimeter frame and dividers to form drop-ceiling light fixture. Light fixtures shall be fluorescent type flush with car ceiling,

manufactured of sheet steel with flange and enclosed sides and top, baked-enamel reflector, mounted directly to outlet box. Bottom of fixtures shall be flush with car ceiling. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be dual lamp with quick-starting high-power factor, Class P ballasts with safety lamp guard clamps on fluorescent tubes. Light level shall average at least 108 lx (10 footcandles) measured at the car threshold, with the door closed. A part of car light fixture shall be removable to permit use of the emergency exit panel in top of car.

2.3.7 Emergency Exit

Car top for passenger elevator shall be manufactured with a hinged emergency exit panel of 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) steel which opens up to clear the crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit panel shall be hinged on counterweight side and held in place with nonremovable fastening devices at each corner, and be openable from top of car only. A minimum of two sides of exit panel shall lap exit opening by 25 mm. Exits shall be equipped with electrical contacts which will prevent operation of car when the exit door is open and cause the alarm bell to ring.

2.3.8 Floor Finish

Floor finish for passenger elevator shall be finished with resilient tile flooring not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick or flexible type homogeneous vinyl tile not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick as specified in Section 09650 RESILIENT FLOORING. Tile shall be laid flush with the extruded aluminum platform threshold.

2.3.9 Base

Base for passenger elevator shall be plastic laminate, 150 mm (6 inches) high.

2.3.10 Handrails

Handrails for passenger elevator shall be mounted on each wall and shall comply with ASME A17.1, FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. Handrails shall be finished in No. 4 satin stainless steel.

2.3.11 Exhaust Fan

Exhaust fan for passenger elevator shall be two-speed exhaust type ventilating unit mounted in car ceiling and shall be provided with a stainless steel grille. Units shall be suitably isolated from car ceiling and shall provide the manufacturer's standard air changes for car volume and occupancy. Switches for the operation of the exhaust unit shall be located in car station locked cabinet or key-switched.

2.3.12 Communications

A telephone system in stainless steel cabinets shall be provided for passenger elevator. A vandal-resistant speaker type intercom with push-buttons to activate shall be installed in car station behind a stainless steel perforated grille and connected to a programmable

auto-dialer located in machine room. Auto-dialer shall be provided with a solid-state charger unit which will automatically provide emergency power and an immediate transfer in the event of failure of normal power supply. The push-button located in car station or in separate cabinet shall be at the prescribed handicapped height and shall be identified as "EMERGENCY PHONE PUSH TO ACTIVATE". The entire communication assembly shall be approved for an elevator installation. The push button telephone shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. The telephone communication shall not be terminated until one of the communicating parties hangs up the receiver or manually disconnects the communication link.

2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System

Emergency car lighting system for passenger elevator shall consist of an emergency power pack on top of the elevator and a remote lighting fixture inside elevator car located in car operating panel.

2.3.13.1 Power Pack

Power pack for emergency lighting system shall be a sealed lead-cadmium or nickel-cadmium 6-volt rechargeable batteries with solid-state controls and an integral regulating charger connected to normal power supply. Power pack unit shall contain the following:

a. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter alarm bell connected to the elevator alarm and emergency push-button.

b. Top of car light fixture with protective wire guard.

c. Testing circuit and pilot light.

d. Low-wattage pilot light indicator.

e. Battery low-voltage disconnect.

2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture

Emergency light fixture shall be located in car station inside elevator car, with flush-mounted lens and shall consist of the following:

a. A minimum of two lamps capable of providing a minimum level of illumination of 10.8 lx (1.0 footcandle) at a point 1220 mm (4 feet) above the floor, 300 mm (1 foot) in front of car station.

b. Steel fixture frame with chrome finish.

c. Frosted acrylic lens, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture

Upon interruption of normal power, remote light fixture for passenger elevators shall automatically and immediately illuminate and permit operation of alarm bell, subject to activation of emergency stop-switch or alarm button. Emergency power pack shall be capable of providing a minimum

of 1 hour emergency bell operation and 4 hours of continuous illumination.

2.3.14 Protection Pads

Car shall be provided with wall protection pads with inconspicuous stainless steel pad hooks spaced not over 460 mm apart near the ceiling. Pads shall be heavy-quality fire-retardant treated canvas with two layers of sewn cotton batting with metal eyelets for each pad hook. Pads shall cover entire wall surface except operating devices.

2.3.15 Certificate Frame

A stainless steel certificate frame with translucent plexiglass lens of the appropriate size to receive certificate issued by inspecting agency shall be provided. Frame shall be engraved to show name of manufacturer, carrying capacity in kilograms (pounds) and maximum number of persons allowed.

2.3.16 Car Guide Shoes

Guide shoes for passenger elevator shall be the adjustable mounting type on each side of car. Shoes shall be rigidly secured in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame. Flexible type sliding guide shoes shall consist of a swivel-type shoe, assembled on a metal base with provisions for self-alignment. Each shoe shall be provided with renewable gibs. Car guide shoes shall be adjustable for side play between guide rails. Renewable wearing gibs shall be fabricated from a durable plastic compound material having a low coefficient of friction and long wearing qualities. Gibs shall be the type requiring minimum rail lubrication.

2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors

Hoistway doors for passenger elevator shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Doors for passenger elevators shall be hollow metal type with plain panel design not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) thick with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) face sheet-steel panels, and stainless steel cladding, with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sight guards to match door finish. Each door shall be reinforced with continuous vertical members and filled with sound-deadening material. Doors shall be reinforced to accept the required operating mechanism and hardware. Doors shall have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, binding strips or screws shall not be visible from the landing. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.2 Hoistway Frames

Hoistway frames for passenger elevator shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Frames shall be formed 1.897 mm thick (14 gauge) sheet-steel

with stainless steel cladding with head and jamb in flush alignment and corners welded and ground smooth. Head and jamb section shall be bolted assembly with bolts, washer and locking nut or lock washer. Frame assembly shall be securely fastened to the structure. Frames shall return to the wall. Combination buck and jamb frames may be provided with knockdown back flanges to permit installation in concrete walls. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.3 Symbols

Raised stainless steel symbols as required by FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 of color selected, shall be provided at each floor to indicate the floor location. Symbols shall be attached with concealed fasteners. Symbols shall be placed in a location which can be seen by passenger from the opened passenger elevator doors.

2.4.4 Sills

Sills for passenger elevator shall be extruded aluminum with slip-resistant surface and machined grooves for door guides, secured to floor beams.

2.4.5 Strut Angles

Strut angles for passenger elevator shall be structural steel of size not less than 76 x 76 x 5 mm (3 x 3 x 3/16 inch) extending from sill to beam above and anchored to building structure with structural steel fastenings and bracings of structural members with a cross section of not less than strut angles.

2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing

Each door panel shall be provided with not less than two sheave-type hangers designed for required door operation. Hanger housing and support shall be fabricated from formed Z-shaped steel angles of size not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick bolted to strut angles.

2.4.7 Door Rollers

Door rollers shall be constructed with grease-packed ball-bearings and shall be tired with a sound-reducing material. Diameter of rollers shall not be less than 83 mm (3-1/4 inches) for car doors and not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) for hoistway doors. Upward thrust shall be taken by a hardened and ground ball-bearing roller assembled on an eccentric stud to provide adjustment.

2.4.8 Hanger Track

Hanger track shall be of high carbon cold-drawn steel, round at top to receive door rollers, round at bottom to receive up-thrust rollers, of size engineered to accommodate load requirements.

2.4.9 Covers and Guards

Hanger covers, dust covers, toe guards and fascia plate shall be fabricated

from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) reinforced steel and finished with baked-enamel. Hanger covers shall extend the full door travel and shall be mounted in sections for ease of servicing door hangers. Dust covers shall be provided over top terminal landing door only and shall be secured to hanger housing and building structure. Toe guards shall be secured to sill. Fascia plates shall be provided between each door hanger housing and sill.

2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION

Car and hoistway doors for passenger elevator shall be operated simultaneously by an electric-power door operator. Doors shall operate smoothly in the opening direction and closing direction and be electrically or hydraulically cushioned to stop at both the full-open and full-closed position. Operators shall be high-speed heavy-duty type which will provide an average door-opening speed of 0.76 m/s (2-1/2 fps). Car and hoistway doors shall be opened and closed simultaneously in less than 3 seconds. When on automatic operation door-closing time shall be less than 4 seconds and door-closing force shall not exceed 130 N (30 pounds). Reversal of doors when closing shall be accomplished by the "DOOR OPEN" button, car door safety edge, or interruption of the photoelectric light beams. Doors shall be arranged so that doors can be opened manually in the event of power failure.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES

2.6.1 General

Elevator fixtures and panels for passenger elevator shall be constructed of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick faceplates of stainless steel. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamper-proof spanner-head screws of same material and finish as fixture. Hall and car call-buttons shall be the call-register type with a low-voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate button to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered. Car and hall fixtures shall be designed and located at the prescribed height to accommodate the handicapped in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 for passenger elevators only. Handicapped markings shall be integral with faceplates in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. Surface-applied markings are not acceptable. Engraving shall be black-filled except for fire-service identification which shall be red-filled. Operating and signal fixture contacts and lamps shall be completely enclosed in steel boxes finished with a baked-enamel. Boxes for hall landing devices shall be equipped for proper adjustment to wall. Lamps shall be installed in light-tight compartments. Replacement bulbs shall be readily available from three sources.

2.6.2 Car Operating Panel

Car operating panel for passenger elevator shall be provided with the necessary raised (0.8 mm (0.03 inch)) markings for the handicapped, and shall include a series of minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter or square push-buttons numbered to correspond to the floor served and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including emergency stop,

alarm button, "DOOR OPEN" button and communication speaker. Operating buttons shall be of manufacturer's standard design. Buttons and switches not required for automatic or fire-service operation shall be key-operated and mounted on front-return car operating station. Elevator number and "NO SMOKING" shall be international symbol engraved on upper portion of car. Operating panel in car shall consist of a flush-mounted panel containing the following operating devices:

a. "DOOR OPEN" button.

b. "DOOR CLOSE" button.

c. Key-operated car fan/light switch.

d. Key-operated ventilating blower switch/call light.

e. Communication speaker phone, grille and push-to-call button .

f. Emergency stop-switch key-operated when operated will stop the car independently of normal stopping devices. Operation of emergency stop switch shall not cause any power variance or surge that may affect the operation or condition of the control panel or its components.

g. Emergency signal-switch connected to a 150 mm (6 inch) diameter signal bell outside of elevator hoistway at first floor located as shown or as directed.

h. Key-operated inspection switch which will render normal operation inoperative for the purpose of using the hoistway access switch.

i. Key-operated fire-service switch and light jewel.

2.6.3 Auxiliary Car Operating Panel

Auxiliary car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be similar in design to main car panel, and shall include all devices necessary for automatic operation such as emergency stop switch, alarm bell, "DOOR OPEN" button.

2.6.4 Hall-Call Station

Hall-call operating devices for passenger elevator at landings shall consist of an "UP" push-button at bottom landing and a "DOWN" push-button at top landing. Buttons shall be manufacturer's standard design.

2.6.4.1 Fire-Service Switch

Fire-service switch for passenger elevator shall be located at the designated landing.

2.6.5 In-Car Car-Position Indicator

Indicator numerals and directional arrows for passenger elevator shall be

25 mm (1 inch) high, white translucent plastic. As car travels through hoistway the car position shall be indicated by illumination of light jewel corresponding to landing at which the car is stopped or passing. Necessary light baffles shall be provided. Floor numerals and letters shall illuminate white. A position indicator of the digital-readout or dot-matrix type (minimum 50 mm (2 inch) high indication) shall be provided in car transom panel. Number corresponding to car position shall remain illuminated when motor drive is shut down. Illumination shall be shrouded in an approved manner to protect against glare from car lighting.

2.6.6 Audible Signals

An audible signal shall be provided at each floor landing and in each car and shall sound coincident with the lantern illumination indicators. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz. The audible signal shall sound once for UP direction and twice for DOWN direction.

2.6.7 Combination Hall-Position Indicator and Directional Arrows

Combination hall-position indicator and directional arrows for passenger elevator shall be provided at first floor landing directly above entrance frame. As elevator travels in hoistway, elevator position shall be indicated by illumination in alpha-numeric characters corresponding to the landing where elevator is stopped or passing. Number corresponding to position of car shall remain illuminated when motor is shut down. An audible signal shall sound in elevator car to indicate that the elevator is stopping or passing a floor served by elevator. Fixture design and operation shall be similar in design to that specified for Car Position Indicator.

2.7 PASSENGER CAR OPERATION (SINGLE-CAR TWO-STOP COLLECTIVE)

The operating device at each of two hoistway landings shall consist of a single illuminating push-button. The system shall be designed for operating elevator from push-buttons at landings and car buttons marked for corresponding landings. Pressure on a car button or landing button shall dispatch or call the car to other landings if interlock circuits have been established. A call shall remain registered if a lower floor landing button is pressed while car is making an UPWARD trip. After car has reached upper landing and interlock circuits have been reestablished the car shall automatically reverse and respond to lower landing call. Elevator shall operate similarly for DOWN direction of travel. A time-limit relay shall be provided to hold the car for a predetermined period at landing where car stops. When all calls are completed the elevator shall park at lower floor. A landing button pressed momentarily at same floor at which the car is parked shall automatically open car hoistway doors.

2.8 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION

2.8.1 General

The operating device shall consist of a series of push-buttons in the car

numbered to correspond to various landings, "UP" and "DOWN" buttons at intermediate landings and a single button at terminal landing. To meet the elevator operation requirements specified in this section all buttons shall be connected electrically to the control system which governs the floor selection, car selection, direction of travel and governs the acceleration and retardation.

2.8.2 Operation

Car calls shall be registered within the car by pressing the button corresponding to the designated floors. Hall calls shall be registered by pressing buttons in the corridor push-button fixture. Once the demand for elevator service has been established and the car has received a start signal the car operation shall be as follows.

2.8.2.1 Door Closing

Doors shall close automatically. When doors are fully closed and the interlock circuit established, the car shall start to move in the direction established by control system. Car shall accelerate and decelerate automatically and stop at floor for which a car button has been registered.

2.8.2.2 Door Opening

Doors shall open automatically as car reaches the landing. After a predetermined time the doors shall close and the car shall proceed to answer the remaining calls. A protective device such as a safety edge and light beam device shall be provided on car door and when activated will prevent closing of doors.

2.8.2.3 Car Dispatch

When car does not receive a demand dispatch at dispatching floor for an adjustable time period up to 10 minutes set initially at 5 minutes, the motor drive unit shall be switched-off. If the car's switched-off motor drive unit receives a demand dispatch the motor drive unit shall automatically restart.

2.8.2.4 Door Dwell-Time

Door open dwell-times shall be adjustable so that the open time for a car call is shorter than the open time for corridor calls and second passengers. If a longer time is needed for passenger entry, doors can be prevented from closing or reversing by the light beam door control, the protective leading edge on car door, or by pressing "DOOR OPEN" button in car. Door dwell-times shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

2.8.3 Automatic Load Weighing

Passenger elevator shall be provided with load-weighing devices which will cause elevator to bypass hall calls when elevator is filled to an adjustable percentage. Corridor calls shall remain registered until the next available car responds to the call.

2.8.4 Anti-Nuisance

Passenger elevator shall be provided with a system which will cancel all car calls in the event that between 3 to 5 times the number of car calls are registered as there are passengers in car, allowing 70 kg per passenger.

2.8.5 Automatic Power Shutdown

Automatic power shutdown of the elevator will be initiated by a waterflow switch supervising sprinklers located in the elevator machine room or in the elevator hoistway. Provide heat detectors which are fixed-temperature-rate-of-rise type, rated at 57 to 60 degrees C adjacent to each sprinkler head in the hoistway and in the machine room. Heat detectors shall be connected to the elevator control system.

a. Elevator will proceed to the nearest available landing away from fire floor, and shall cause power-operated doors to open and remain open until manually reset. The fire floor is considered the floor where the actuated heat detector is located.

b. Elevator standing at a landing with open doors will remain open at the floor. If power-operated doors are closed, the elevator system will cause doors to open.

2.9 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRE SURGE PROTECTION

Digital and analog inputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring. Digital and analog outputs shall be protected as shown against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.10 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications link. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications links from Motor Control Room (MCR) to field equipment, and between field equipments shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 1 m of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.11 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment such as MODEMs, line drivers, and repeaters shall be protected against overvoltage on any communications link conductors. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have overvoltage protection for voltages up to 480 Vac rms, 60 Hz installed. Instrument fuses or fusible resistors are required for this application.

2.12 FIREFIGHTERS SERVICE

Firefighter service shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 for automatic elevators. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be ionization spot-type smoke detectors. Smoke detectors shall be powered from the building fire alarm control panel. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.13 ELEVATOR POWER UNIT

2.13.1 Pumping and Control Mechanism

Hydraulic fluid shall be provided in the reservoir, pump and control valve. Hydraulic fluid shall have a minimum fire point of 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) as established by ASTM D 92. If oil temperature drops below pre-set minimum, elevator shall be dispatched automatically to lowest terminal floor at which point the pump will bypass oil in system without car motion until pre-set temperature is reached. Normal response to passenger demand shall not be affected by this control. Resistance type heating elements do not meet the intent of this specification.

2.13.1.1 Oil Temperature Device

An oil temperature device shall be provided that will maintain oil temperature between 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) and 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) regardless of ambient temperatures.

2.13.1.2 Pump

Pump shall be a rotary-positive displacement type for oil-hydraulic elevator service designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation, with an output which will not vary more than 10 percent between no-load and full-load on the elevator. Operating pressure shall not exceed 2760 kPa (400 psi).

2.13.1.3 Piping

Piping shall be ASTM A 53 Grade E or S, ASTM A 106 Grade B, or grooved piping system of minimum schedule 40 seamless steel conforming to ASME A17.1 and ASME B16.11. Pipes shall conform to the cleanliness requirements of ASME B31.1.

2.13.1.4 Motor

Motor shall be especially designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service and shall be of standard manufacture duty rating and provided with specified speeds and loads.

2.13.1.5 Oil-Control Unit

Oil-control unit shall contain the following valve assemblies:

a. Automatic shut-off valve shall be provided in the oil-supply line as close to the cylinder inlet as possible. When there is a 10 percent drop in NO-LOAD operating pressure, the automatic shut-off valve shall be activated. When activated, the device shall immediately stop the descent of elevator and hold the elevator until it is lowered by use of the maximum lowering feature of the valve. Manual lowering feature of automatic shut-off valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed of elevator to 0.08 m/s (15 feet per minute). Exposed adjustments of automatic shut-off shall have the means of adjustment sealed after being set to the correct position.

b. Relief-valve for hydraulic shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass the total oil flow without increasing back pressure by more than 56 percent above working pressure.

c. Safety check-valve shall close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow and shall be designed to support the elevator on a positively locked column of oil when car is at rest.

d. Up-start and stop valve shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass oil flow during the start-and-stop of motor-pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to the jack unit to insure smooth up-start and up-step.

e. Lowering and leveling valve shall be externally adjustable for drop-away speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to insure smooth down-starts and stops. Leveling valve shall be designed to level the car to floor in the direction the car is traveling when slowdown is initiated.

f. Manual lowering valve shall be capable of lowering the elevator car in event of power failure. Manual-lowering valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed under manual operation to 0.08 m/s (15 fpm).

g. A service check-valve shall be installed in oil supply line

between power unit and jack.

2.13.1.6 Storage Tank

Storage tank shall be single-wall construction of steel with a steel cover. Manufacturer's recommendation for the type of oil to be used shall be included in written instructions for the care, adjustment and maintenance of equipment.

2.13.1.7 Controller

Electric controller shall be of the microprocessor based logic type with battery backup or magnetic hardwire relay type provided with reduced voltage starting. Components required for proper elevator performance shall be neatly mounted and wired and completely enclosed in a cabinet with a mechanically-latched door. Control cabinet shall be designed for mounting on power unit, wall or floor stand. Electric control apparatus shall be completely isolated from oil reservoir. A feature shall be incorporated in electrical control circuit which will cause elevator car to descent automatically to the lowest terminal landing, if the system runs low on oil during ascending of the car. If power-operated doors are used, the car and hoistway doors shall automatically open when car reaches landing to allow passengers to exit. Parked car shall have doors in closed position and all control buttons shall be made inoperative.

2.13.2 Sound Reduction

Sound-insulating panels shall isolate airborne noise from motor pump assembly. Openings shall be provided to adequately ventilate the power unit motor. A minimum of two sound-isolating couplings shall be installed in oil line in machine room between pump and jack. Couplings shall be designed and manufactured to be blowout proof. Oil-hydraulic silencer shall be installed in oil line near power unit and shall contain pulsation absorbing material surrounded by a blowout-proof housing. Power unit assembly shall be mounted on vibration pads to isolate the unit from building structure.

2.14 LEVELING DEVICE

Elevator shall be equipped with a 2-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to floor landings. Car shall automatically re-level at each landing to correct the overtravel and undertravel, and maintain the level regardless of load on car. Electric stopping system shall be arranged so that the car will stop level with the floor before brake is set. Stopping accuracy shall not exceed a plus or minus 6 mm.

2.15 JACK UNIT

Jack unit shall be designed and constructed of sufficient size to lift the gross load to the height specified and shall be free from oil leakage. Brittle material such as grey cast iron shall not be used in jack construction. Jack unit shall consist of the following:

a. Telescoping plunger fabricated of heavy seamless steel tubing

accurately turned and polished.

b. Stop-ring welded or screwed to the plunger to positively prevent plunger from leaving the cylinder.

c. Internal guide bearing.

d. Packing or seal.

e. Drip ring around cylinder top.

f. Outer cylinder made of steel tubing.

g. Air bleeder.

h. Brackets welded to jack cylinder for supporting the elevator on pit channels.

i. Scavenger pump with copper tubing connected to the tank.

2.16 ELEVATOR SUPPORTS

Structural steel beams, inserts, brackets, bolts and fastening devices shall be provided for proper installation of elevator equipment. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

2.17 BUFFERS

Buffers shall be of design suitable for depth of pit. Buffer anchorage at pit floors shall be provided for each car and counterweight and arranged to avoid puncturing the pit waterproofing. Type of buffer used shall be tested and approved for compliance with elevator service requirements before installation. Pipe struts and steadiers shall be provided as required for pit conditions. A metal plate with information concerning stroke and load-rating shall be permanently fastened to each buffer. Pit-mounted buffers shall have an adequate stroke designed to bring the fully-loaded car and counterweight to rest from governor tripping speed at an average rate of retardation not exceeding gravity. Moving portion of buffer shall be designed to be accelerated by the car without noticeable peak retardation. Spring buffers shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1.

2.18 LUBRICATION POINTS

Every part subject to movement friction shall be provided with provisions for oil or grease lubrication. All points of lubrication shall be readily accessible.

2.19 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic protection shall be provided in conformance with TI 809-04 for general guidance and computation of forces (1.O G horizontal and 1.0 G vertical minimum), ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV, and ICBO Bldg Code. The Contractor shall hire a registered engineer to submit the stamped calculations and drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Elevator and equipment shall be installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 and manufacturer's recommendation. Guide rails shall be set plumb and parallel and attached to guide rail brackets secured to building structure in accordance with ASME A171. Steel shim plates shall be used for aligning equipment. Guide rail sections shall be joined together in accordance with ASME A17.1. Guide rails shall be thoroughly cleaned and made smooth before elevator is put into operation. During installation all stainless steel shall be protected.

3.2 FIELD WELDING

When structural or load-bearing members are to be field welded, welding and qualification of welders shall be as specified in Section 050[AM#2]90 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.3 CASING, CYLINDER AND PLUNGER UNIT

A steel casing minimum 200 mm larger in diameter than the cylinder sealed at bottom with steel plate or concrete plug shall be complete with provisions to accommodate a single wall or double wall cylinder. Casing shall be accurately positioned, plumbed and set to accept the cylinder. The cylinder shall be protected from corrosion by totally enclosing the cylinder with a separate schedule 80, polyvinyl chloride jacket or with a high density, fused polyethylene coating, recommended by the manufacturer. Area between casing and cylinder wall shall be filled with washed dry sand after cylinder has been accurately located. Top of casing shall be sealed. The work of boring the well and setting the cylinder shall be coordinated with construction of concrete pit.

3.4 ELEVATOR WIRING

Wiring shall be provided for electrically-operated items of elevator equipment to comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. For control and signal circuits wire shall be minimum No. 16 AWG. For power and lighting circuits wire shall be minimum No. 12 AWG. Work light fixtures equipped with 150 watt incandescent lamps and ground duplex receptacles shall be provided at top and bottom of car. Work light fixtures and traveling cable junction boxes shall be located to provide illumination at junction boxes. Wiring shall terminate in junction boxes. Wires shall be identified and shall match symbols shown on wiring diagrams. Control and signal wires shall be brought to accessible numbered terminal blocks on the controller. Intra-panel wiring shall be flame-resistant type.

3.4.1 Traveling Cables

Cables shall terminate at numbered terminal blocks in car and machine room. Traveling cable shall be provided with a separate shielded circuit for communication system and hang to obtain proper size of loop. Traveling

cable shall be provided with 10 percent spare conductors for each car.

3.5 PAINTING AND PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Except for factory-finished items and corrosion-resistant items, machined surfaces shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Color Code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.6 TESTING

Testing shall be in accordance with requirements of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.2; and as specified below. The Contractor shall conduct a complete test of the system. After the system has passed all tests, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 14 days prior to the time of performing the acceptance test, that the system is complete and is ready for final acceptance testing. The Contractor after receiving written approval from the Contracting Officer will conduct a complete acceptance test of the system. The Contractor shall provide the services of an elevator inspector, employed by an independent testing company to inspect the elevator, witness the final testing and certify the elevator. The inspector shall meet all qualification requirements of ASME QEI-1 and shall be certified in accordance with ASME QEI-1. The Contractor shall provide an elevator certificate signed by the inspector for each elevator. The certificate shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 30 day after the completion of all testing.

3.6.1 Testing Period

The elevator shall be tested with the specified rated-load in car continuously for a period of 35 percent of the duty time. During the test run the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor. A manual test of the final limits (UP and DOWN overtravel) shall also be performed.

3.6.2 Speed Load Testing

The actual speed of elevator car in both directions of travel shall be determined with the rated-load and with no-load in the elevator car. Actual measured speed of car with the rated-load in the UP direction shall be within 5 percent of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined shall not exceed 10 percent of the total difference between the UP and DOWN speeds.

3.6.3 Car Leveling Testing

Elevator car-leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no-load in car, with symmetrical load in car and with the rated-load in car in both directions of travel.

3.6.4 Temperature Rise Testing

Temperature rise of hydraulic pump motor, motor drive, exciter and booster shall be conducted during the full-load test run for minimum one hour.

Under these conditions, temperature rise of equipment shall not exceed the requirements established in NEMA MG 1 Chapter 12. Test shall be started when all parts of equipment are within the temperature required by NEMA at time of starting tests.

3.6.5 Insulation-Resistance Testing

Insulation-resistance testing shall be performed to ensure that the complete elevator wiring systems will be free from short circuits and grounds. Electrical conductors shall have an insulation-resistance of not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and ground, and not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and all other conductors. Prior to testing, provisions shall be made to prevent damage to electronic devices.

3.7 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under glass or in laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side in the elevator room where directed before acceptance of elevator systems. First set of instructions shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of elevator system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing preventive maintenance procedures, the methods for checking the elevator system for normal safe operation, and the procedures for safely starting and stopping the elevator system.

3.8 OPERATOR TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a formal training course for operating Government personnel which shall include care, lubrication, adjustment and maintenance of elevator equipment. Training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, including demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of starting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45	(1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.69	(1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999)Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G, ED.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-6 Test Reports

Testing; G, ED.
Pressure Tests; G, ED.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel buttwelding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, joints and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2513.

2.1.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.4 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.8 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.9 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.9.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.9.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.9.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange

insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller

Valves 50 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger

Valves 65 mm and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose.

Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.5 Piping Buried Under Buildings

No gas piping shall be buried under building.

3.4.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.6.2 Piping in Floors

Piping in solid floors except where embedment in concrete is indicated [AM#2]_ shall be laid in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.4.7 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 40 mm in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 50 mm in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840

FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily

accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as specified in Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM SACRIFICIAL ANODE.

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1	(1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3	(1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
ANSI Z21.56	(1994; Z21.56a) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 111	(1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B 111M	(1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM B 152	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 152M	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1998a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 2485	(1991; R 1996) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2661	(1997ael) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(1998) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4060	(1995) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D 4101	(1999) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 437	(1999) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride)

	(CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 628	(1999el) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(1998el) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 1290	(1998a) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1760	(1997) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastuc Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.19.4M	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Porcelain Enameled

	Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1

- Basic Coverage

ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH(ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1006	(1989) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C203	(1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-240	(Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint
CID A-A-50012	(Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine, Commercial

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997; TIA 97-1) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 5	(1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5/NACE 1	(1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 430	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Waste Disposers

UL 749	(1997; Rev thru Feb 1999) Household Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G, ED.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures valves and related piping.

Vibration-Absorbing Features.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G, ED.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; G, ED..

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G, ED.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.

r. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:

AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE 1001
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Hose Bib

Hose Bid with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the

wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm (1 inch) minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and

overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer,

unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.4 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 100 mm (4 inches). The grate area shall be not less than 0.065 square meters (100 square inches).

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass

wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 {AM#2}DELETED

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.9.2 Booster Pumps

2.9.2.1 Centrifugal Pumps

Horizontal split-case centrifugal-type booster pumps shall be furnished. The capacities shall be as shown, and the speed shall not exceed 1800 rpm. Pumps shall have a casing of close-grained iron or steel with smooth water passages. A gasket shall be provided between the upper and lower halves of the casing. Suction and discharge connections shall be flanged. Impellers shall be nonoverloading, bronze, balanced to eliminate vibration, and shall be keyed to corrosion-resisting steel shafts. The casings shall be fitted with bronze wearing or sealing rings. Bearings shall be cartridge type, enabling the entire rotating element to be removed without disturbing alignment or exposing the bearings to dirt, water, and other foreign matter. Pumps shall be provided with mechanical seals. Seal boxes shall be machined in the pump casing and at both sides of the pump, and shall be of sufficient depth to include a conventional bronze seal ring and rows of shaft packing. Bedplates shall be close-grain cast iron or steel with ribs and lugs, complete with foundation bolts, and shall have a drip lip with drain hole. Each pump shall be tested at the manufacturer's plant for operating characteristics at the rated capacity and under specified operating conditions. Test curves shall be furnished showing capacity in liters per second (gpm), head in meters (feet), efficiency, brake wattage (horsepower), and operation in parallel with similar pumps. Multiple pump installations shall have pump characteristics compatible for operation in parallel with similar pumps. The electric motor shall be sized for non-overload when operating at any point along the characteristic curve of the pump. Guards shall shield exposed belts and moving parts.

2.9.2.2 Controls

Each pump motor shall be provided with enclosed across-the-line-type magnetic controller complete in a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with three position, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC," selector switch in cover. Pumps shall be automatically started and stopped by float or pressure switches, as indicated. The pumps shall start and stop at the levels and pressures indicated. A multiposition sequence selector switch shall be provided so that any two pumps may be operated simultaneously beeping a third pump as a standby.

2.9.3 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.10 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

2.10.1 Constant Speed Pumping System

Constant speed pumping system with pressure-regulating valves shall employ one lead pump for low flows, and one or more lag pumps for higher flows. Pressure-regulating valves shall be provided with nonslam check feature. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly shall be mounted on a steel frame, complete with pumps, motors, and automatic controls. The system capacity and capacity of individual pumps shall be as indicated. Current sensing relays shall provide staging of the pumps. The pumps shall be protected from thermal buildup, when running at no-flow, by a common thermal relief valve. Pressure gauges shall be mounted on the suction and discharge headers. The control panel shall bear the UL listing label for industrial control panels and shall be in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. The control panel shall include the following: No-flow shutdown; 7-day time clock; audiovisual alarm; external resets; manual alternation; magnetic motor controllers; time delays; transformer; current relays; "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC" switches for each pump; minimum run timers; low suction pressure cutout; and indicating lights for power on, individual motor overload, and low suction pressure. The control circuit shall be interlocked so that the failure of any controller shall energize the succeeding controller.

2.10.2 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System

An ASME code constructed tank stamped for 862 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure shall be provided. The tank shall have a flexible diaphragm made of material conforming to FDA requirements for use with potable water and shall be factory precharged to meet required system pressure.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meter shall be of the positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, as provided by the local utility. Meter shall be provided with a pulse

generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve or full port ball valve or ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating

equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.2.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for

all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.6 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint

sealant.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 [AM#2]DELETED

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield,

attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

o. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are

indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 50 mm above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 30 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be

repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 0.762 meters per second (2.5 feet per second) through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary

water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 WATER CLOSET

Floor mounted, youth. Height of rim to be 254 mm. Other features are the same as P-1.

P-4 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-5 URINAL, ADA

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-6 LAVATORY-SELF RIMMING CORNER MOUNTING:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, stainless steel countertop, oval.

Faucet - Faucets shall be center set type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Blade [AM#2]___ type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy, chrome finish, hot and cold water [AM#2]indicating.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel [AM#2]pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-7 Lavatory - Wall Mounted

Vitreous China 508 x 457 (20 x 18) with concealed or built in wall or chair carrier with concealed arms.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel [AM#2]pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

Faucet - AC Powered

Lavatory faucet with standards spout 101.6 (6 inches) cover plate. Polished chrome plate finish. Chicago faucet 550-4 or equal.

P-8 Shower

Shower Head: Wall mounted, tamper resistant, non-adjustable spray, chrome plated brass. Flow at .157 L/s (2.5 gpm) at 551 kPa (80 psi). Chicago faucets model 621 or equal.

Control Valve: Pressure [AM#2]balancing tub/shower valve. ADA [AM#2] compliant 239 handle polished chrome plated finish. Chicago faucets model 1762 VOL or equal.

Shower Basin: 914 x 914 (36 x 36), molded manufactured stone (terrazzo) made with white marble chips only. Drain body shall be stainless steel cast integral. Fiat model WTR 5000 or equal.

P-9 Shower ADA

Shower head: Hand held shower, 1752 (69") metal clad hose, 1295 (51") slide bar, [AM#2]ADA compliant. Chicago faucet model 153 or equal.

Control Valve: Pressure [AM#2]balancing tub/shower valve. [AM#2]ADA [AM#2] compliant 239 handle polished [AM#2]chrome plated finish. Chicago faucets model 1762 VOL or equal.

Shower [AM#2]basin 914 x 1524 (36 x 60), molded manufactured stone (terrazzo) made with white marble chips only. Drain body shall be stainless steel cast integral. Fiat model WTR 5000 or equal.

P-10 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 812.8 x 533.4 mm (32 x 21 inches).

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy with chrome finish. Aerator shall have internal threads. [AM#2]_____ If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa. Provide faucet with [AM#2]vegitable spray hose and [AM#2]nozzle.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, blade type, chrome finish, hot and cold indicator.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Garbage disposals shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50012.

P-11 Single Basin Sink

508 x 547.2 x 215,4 (20' x 18' x 8.5') [AM#2]enameled cast iron single-bowl

design, self rimming.

Drain Assembly

Vitreous China 508 x 457 (20 x 18) with concealed or built in wall or chair carrier with concealed arms.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel Pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

Faucet - AC power lavatory faucet with polished chrome plate finish 2.3.2. (8") cover plates, temperature adjusting. Goose neck spout. Chicago faucet 552-8-123 or equalt.

P-14 Mop Sink, Floor Mounted

609.6 x 914.4 x 152.4 (24" x 36" x 6") Manufacturer Stone (Durastone).

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top brace, with backflow preventer and bucket hook. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

P-13 LAUNDRY SINK:

Double bowl, ledge back 1067 x 609.6 mm (42 x 24 inches) [AM#2] Manufactured stone (Durastone).

Faucet and Spout - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, cast iron, or stainless steel, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the stem shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets shall be mounted on the tub back. Spouts shall be externally threaded for hose connection.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel, lever type.

Traps - Copper alloy, or cast iron with lint screen..

P-17 BUBBLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Bubbler drinking fountains shall have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, flow control capability, a push button actuation or a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water. Stops, stream regulators, flow controls, pushbuttons, handles, and traps shall be made of copper zinc alloy. Strainers and drains shall be

made of copper zinc alloy or stainless steel.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 336.6 mm (13-1/4 inches) wide, 330.2 mm (13 inches) deep, 254.0 mm (10 inches) high, and have a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The bowl shall be made of corrosion-resisting steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm (15 inches) wide, 508.0 mm (20 inches) deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 915 mm (36 inches) above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm (6-1/2 inches) high and made of corrosion-resisting steel. The unit shall be for interior installation.

P-16 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water. [AM#2] Unit shal be Oasis Model M85CPM or equal.

Recessed Wall-Mounted - Recessed wall-mounted [AM#2]portion shall be 425.5 mm (16-3/4 inches) wide, 279.4 mm (11 inches) deep, and have a back height 330.2 to 558.8 mm (13 to 22 inches). The bowl shall be made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped [AM#2]portion shall be [AM#2]recessed wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm (15 inches) wide, 508.0 mm (20 inches) deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m (36 inches) above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front

of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm (6-1/2 inches) high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-12 Dishwashing [AM#2]Machine (Bid Option #5)

See Arch. Drawings for dishwashing machines Model #.

P-18 Clothes Washer (Bid Option #5)

See Arch. Drawings for clothes washer Model #.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75M C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings,	X	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D
	ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7				
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, Instantaneous water heater, and pool heater.

Volumes and inputs: maximum HL shall be 20.5 W/sq. meter

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15556

FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designations only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1998) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1997) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 251	(1997) General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube
ASTM B 265	(1998) Titanium and Titanium Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate
ASTM B 333	(1998) Nickel-Molybdenum Alloy Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 395	(1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes
ASTM B 395M	(1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 424	(1998) Ni-Fe-Cr-Mo-Cu Alloy (UNS N08825 and UNS N08221) Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings of Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 687	(1996) Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by

	Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1248	(1984, R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 2000	(1998a) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and

	Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G, ED.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified , after approval of the related submittals and not later than 1 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Welding.

2 copies of qualified procedures and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators,

prior to welding operations.

Framed Instructions.

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. The instructions shall show wiring and control diagrams and complete layout of the entire system. The instructions shall include, in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Cleaning.

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Water Treatment Testing.

The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the heating water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the water with the chemical company's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts.

Written certification that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification, provided by the bolt manufacturer. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System; G, ED.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set, prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, water treatment procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall

include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be provided prior to the field training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with the code under which the welding is specified to be accomplished.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.1.4 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.2 PIPING, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 General

Piping, tubing, and fittings shall be as follows:

a. Low temperature water piping shall be black steel or copper tubing with cast iron, malleable iron or steel, solder-joint, flared-tube or grooved mechanical joint fittings.

b. Vent piping shall be black steel, Schedule 40, with black malleable iron fittings.

2.2.2 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 106, Grade A or B, black steel, Schedule 40, unless otherwise specified. Steel pipe to be bent shall be ASTM A 53, Grade A, standard, or Grade B, extra strong weight. [AM#2] _____.

2.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing for low temperature water.

2.2.4 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Tubing for compressed air tubing shall conform to ASTM B 251.

2.2.5 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.2.5.1 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Butt welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.2.5.2 Grooved Mechanical Fittings

Standard fittings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510, or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Fittings may also be constructed of steel, conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53.

2.2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Grooved mechanical joint fittings shall be full flow factory manufactured forged steel fittings. Fittings, couplings, gaskets, and pipe grooving tool or grooved end pipe shall be products of the same manufacturer. Mechanical pipe couplings shall be of the bolted type and shall consist of a housing fabricated in two or more parts, a synthetic rubber gasket, and nuts and bolts to secure unit

together. Housings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be of steel and conform to ASTM A 183. Gaskets shall be of molded synthetic rubber, Type EPDM or Buna-N with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000.

2.2.6 Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828. Flared fittings shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Adaptors may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.2.7 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns., etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.2.8 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.9 Nipples

Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733 or ASTM B 687, standard weight.

2.2.10 Unions

Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type to match adjacent piping.

2.2.11 Adapters

Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for soldered fittings.

2.2.12 Dielectric Unions

Unions shall conform to the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified in ASME B16.39. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.2.13 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Rigid grooved pipe joints may be provided in lieu of unions, welded, flanges or screwed piping connections at chilled water pumps and allied equipment, and on aboveground pipelines in serviceable locations, if the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C (230 degrees F). Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to insure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications, will not be permitted. Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be used with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psi) service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a water-tight joint. Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

2.2.14 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 1.034 MPa (150 psi) or 1.034 MPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, temperature, and circulating medium. The flexible section may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, grooved, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Iron and Steel Sheets

2.3.1.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel

Galvanized iron and steel shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with general requirements conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Gauge numbers specified are

Manufacturer's Standard Gauge.

2.3.1.2 Uncoated (Black) Steel

Uncoated (black) steel shall conform to ASTM A 366/A 366M or ASTM A 569/A 569M, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to Manufacturer's Standard Gauge.

2.3.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32. Solder and flux shall be lead free. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.3.3 Solder, Silver

Silver solder shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.3.4 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale, and thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.3.5 Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1.

2.3.6 Gaskets for Flanges

Composition gaskets shall conform to ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 6.6 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. Gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service. Gaskets shall be suitable for pressure and temperatures of piping system.

2.3.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 VALVES FOR LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING

2.4.1 Check Valves

Sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 3 or 4, Class 125. Sizes 80 mm (3 inches) through 300 mm (24 inches), cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type III or IV, Class 125.

2.4.2 Ball Valve

Ball valves 15 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.4.3 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.4.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all piping high points in water systems, with block valve in inlet and internal check valve to allow air vent to be isolated for cleaning and inspection. Outlet connection shall be piped to nearest open site or suitable drain, or terminated 300 mm above finished grade. Pressure rating of air vent shall match pressure rating of piping system. Body and cover shall be cast iron or semi-steel with stainless steel or copper float and stainless steel or bronze internal parts. Air vents installed in piping in chase walls or other inaccessible places shall be provided with an access panel.

2.4.5 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in liters per minute (gpm) can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing. Plug valves and ball valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Automatic Flow Control Valves

The valves shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. The valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control

pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 862 kPa (125 psi) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum system operating temperature and pressure. Valve materials shall be same as specified for low temperature heating system check, globe, angle and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head.

2.5 HEAT EXCHANGERS

Heat exchangers shall be multiple pass shell and U-tube type as indicated, to provide low temperature hot water for the domestic water and pool heating system when supplied with [AM#2]low temperature hot water at the temperatures and pressures indicated. Temperature and pressure for shell and U-tube exchangers shall not exceed 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 1723 kPa (250 psig). Exchangers shall be constructed in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and certified with ASME stamp secured to unit. U-tube bundles shall be completely removable for cleaning and tube replacement and shall be free to expand with shell. Shells shall be of seamless steel pipe or welded steel construction and tubes shall be cupro-nickel with a bronze head. Tube connections to plates shall be leakproof. Saddles or cradles shall be provided to mount shell and U-tube exchangers. Frames of plate and frame type exchangers shall be fabricated of carbon steel and finished with baked epoxy enamel. Design fouling factor shall be .00064.

2.6 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pressure Gauges and Thermometers

Gauges shall be provided for each heat exchanger and piping as indicated. A thermometer and pressure gauge shall be provided on the high temperature water supply and return mains. Thermometers shall be separable socket type.

2.6.2 Pressure Relief Valves

One or more pressure relief valves shall be provided for each heat exchanger in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1. The aggregate relieving capacity of the relief valves shall be not less than that required by the above code. Discharge from the valves shall be installed as indicated. Pressure relief valves for steam heat exchangers shall be located on the low temperature water supply coming from near the heat exchanger as indicated. Relief valves for high temperature water heat exchanger shall be installed on the heat exchanger shell.

2.6.3 Drains

A drain connection with 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the low temperature water return main near the heat exchanger. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed wherever required for thorough draining of the low temperature water system.

2.6.4 Strainers

Basket or Y-type strainer-body connections shall be the same size as the pipe lines in which the connections are installed. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment basket. The body or bottom opening shall be equipped with nipple and gate valve for blowdown.

2.7 INSULATION

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 [AM#2]GENERAL

All storage tanks shall be fabricated to the latest revision of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The tanks's interior shall be properly prepared and sand blasted to white metal prior and shall be glass lined with an epitaxial glass crystal combing alkaline borosilicate and cobalt ferrite which has been fused to the steel base by firing at 1600 degrees Fahrenheit. The glass coating shall be continuous over the entire inner surface of the tank. Magnesium anode rods shall be provided in the tank. The tank shall be complete with tappings for cold water inlet, hot water outlet, drain, relief valve, thermometer and vacuum breaker. Tank shall have a flanged opening to accept tank heater. Tank shall be furnished with steel supporting saddle set for installation on concrete base or a ring base. The tank heater shall be U-bend tube type with 19 mm O.D. x 18BWG copper tubes, iron head, brass tube sheet, and brass tube supports. See schedule on drawings for capacities.

2.8.1 [AM#2]HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

{AM#2}Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E 1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 175 mm (7 inch) scale. Thermometer shall have a separable socket suitable for a 20 mm (3/4 inch) tapped opening. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 155 mm (6 inch) minimum diameter face. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.9 [AM#2]DELETED

2.9.1 Indirect Heater Type

[AM3]Low temperature hot water [AM#2](LTHW) heaters shall be the assembled product of one manufacturer, and be ASME tested and "U" stamped to code requirements under ASME BPV VIII Div 1. [AM#2]_____ The heat exchanger shall be double wall type that separates the potable water from the heat

transfer medium with a space vented to the atmosphere in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.2 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking, field painting of exposed pipe, and field painting of factory primed equipment shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

Supply and return connections shall be provided by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Valves and traps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Unless otherwise indicated, the size of the supply and return pipes to each piece of equipment shall be not smaller than the connections on the equipment. No bushed connections shall be permitted. Change in sizes shall be made with reducers or increasers only.

3.4 VALVES AND EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

3.4.1 Valves and Equipment

Valves shall be installed at the locations shown or specified, and where required for the proper functioning of the system as directed. Ball valves shall be used unless otherwise indicated, specified, or directed. Valves shall be installed with their stems horizontal to or above the main body of the valve. Valves used with ferrous piping shall have threaded or flanged ends and sweat-type connections for copper tubing.

3.4.2 Air Vents

Vents shall be installed where indicated, and on all high points and piping offsets where air can collect or pocket.

3.5 INSULATION

Thickness of insulation materials for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 TESTING AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Pressure Testing

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days before the tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in the presence of

the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests. Electricity, and water will be furnished by the Government. All test results shall be accepted before thermal insulation is installed. The entire low temperature heating system, including heat exchanger, shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight under a pressure of 310 kPa (45 psig) for a period of four hours.

3.6.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.3 Cleaning

After the hydrostatic and backflow prevention tests have been made and prior to the operating tests, the heat exchanger and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution of 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 200 L of water. Observe the proper safety precautions in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 66 degrees C, and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours, then drained and the system thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the system in a clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

Except as specified herein, testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.9 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.10 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training

shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15569

WATER HEATING; GAS; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13	(1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Services
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795	(1999) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G, ED
Piping Installation; G, ED
Installation; G, ED

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G, ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Fuel Burning Equipment
Combustion Control Equipment
Pumps
Fittings and Accessories

Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan.
Boiler Water Treatment; G, ED

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests.
Fuel System Tests.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Field Instructions.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests; G, ED

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests; G, ED
Fuel System Tests; G, ED

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests.

.....a. The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

b. A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Continuous Emissions Monitoring; G, ED.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each

boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System; G, ED.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; G, ED.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a

potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in kilowatts (kW) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft burner, natural draft/atmospheric burner, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service.

Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the cast iron type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Cast Iron Boiler

Boiler shall be of the rectangular, sectional type, self-contained, packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. Cast iron sections shall be free of leaks under all operating conditions. Access shall be provided to permit cleaning of internal tube surfaces. Boiler manufactured on or after July 1, 2002 shall comply with latest Texas Natural Resource conservation Commission Chapter 117.

2.1.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows:

a. Boiler design pressure 207 kPa.

b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 207 kPa.

c. Hot water temperature 82.2 degrees C.

d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return 11.1 degrees C.

e. Water pressure drop 70 kPa (10 psig) .

f. Outdoor ambient air temperature 37.6 degrees C (max), -8.9 degrees C (min).

g. Site elevation 536 m.

h. Rated capacity 407 kW.

i. Gas fired boilers with a capacity of greater than or equal to 90 kW shall have a thermal efficiency of at least 80 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum ratings allowed by the controls.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burne. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 1.17 MW per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 3.66 MW input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a .914 meters (3 foot) station. Forced draft fan bearings shall be air cooled.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be drip proof. Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with automatic dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. Draft damper shall be provided in a convenient and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler. Automatic damper shall be arranged for automatic operation by means of a furnace draft regulator.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of controls responding to the load and to a plant master controller. If

recording instruments are provided, a 1 year supply of ink and 400 blank charts for each recorder shall be furnished.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the boiler return piping. Modulating controllers shall control the fuel burning equipment to maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent. Controller shall be furnished with necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised.

2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a temperature transmitter in the return water header for the boiler shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler controllers. Boiler controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller as necessary in response to the boiler temperature indication to maintain the preset temperature. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.3.4 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with gas pilot or spark ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.

b. Modulating control function shall be accomplished using positioning type controls. Air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a water temperature controller. Positioning type combustion control equipment shall include draft controls with synchronized fuel feed and combustion air supply controls, while and shall maintain the proper air/fuel ratio. The desired furnace draft shall be maintained within 0.01 inch of water column.

2.3.5 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment.

The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 100 mm diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.5.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code,ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

2.3.5.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base and shall be closed-coupled shaft. The boiler circulating pumps shall be end suction type. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a piping on which installed and shall have a closed-coupled shaft. The hot water circulating pumps shall be close coupled in-line type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 115 degrees C temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified.

2.4.2 Variable Speed Motor controls (HWP #5, 6)

The factory prewired assembly shall be mounted in a steel NEMA Type 12 enclosure. The variable speed drives shall be capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive shall be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer shall furnish written performance certification. System shall have suppressors to prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors shall be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers shall be installed in the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer. A manual speed control shall vary motor speed as a function of motor current limits (adjustable) set to prevent overloading the motors. Controls shall be in NEMA Type 12 enclosure. Control shall be microprocessor based and shall be compatible with the DDCS control system. All points within the microprocessor based control system shall be available to the DDCS system.

A. General

The manufacturer of the adjustable frequency controllers shall have a minimum of ten years of experience building similar equipment for controlling the speed of induction motors. The variable frequency controller (VFC) shall convert three-phase, sixty cycle line input power to three-phase A-C output power of adjustable voltage and frequency for stepless control of an induction motor over a speed range of 10% to 110% of the motor's nominal speed on line power. The VFC, shall be voltage source type with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output utilizing short-circuit-limiting bipolar power transistors. The VFC, together with all options and modifications, shall mount within a standard NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for continuous operation at a maximum ambient temperature of 50 degrees C. all high-voltage components within the enclosure shall be isolated with protective covers. The complete unit shall be UL listed and shall carry the UL label. The controller shall

utilize flux-vector PWM techniques to reduce motor and controller noise and motor heating, with minimum insulation stress due to high-frequency switching. The VFC shall utilize a single-board, microprocessor-controlled regulator employing surface-mount technology for improved reliability and reduced size. Semiconductors shall be protected by dV/dT and dI/dT networks inside the VFC. The controller shall be capable of starting into a rotating load without trip. The controller shall operate at a input power factor of no less than 0.90. Protective circuits shall cause instantaneous electronic trip (IET) should any of the following faults occur:

a. 115% of controller maximum sine wave current rating is exceeded.
b. Output phase-to-phase of phase-to-ground short circuit is detected.
c. High input line voltage.
d. Low input line voltage.
e. Loss of input phase.
f. External fault. This circuit shall include terminal strip connections for normally-closed (NC) safety contracts such as "high static pressure", "firestat", "freezestat", "motor temperature", etc. to shut down the drive.

B. Adjustment Options

The following adjustment shall be available in the controller and retained in non-volatile EEPROM memory:

a. Maximum frequency output of 1hz to 400hz (factory present at 60 hz).
b. Minimum Frequency output of 0hz to 120hz (factory present at 6 hz).
c. Acceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
d. Deceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
e. Selectable volts/hertz ratio (factory present at base voltage/60 hz).
f. Voltage offset (factory at 100% torque).
g. Current limit setting of 50% to 110% sine-wave current rating (factory preset at 100%).

C. VFC Accessories

The VFC shall be capable of following a 4-20 ma speed reference signal; grounded or ungrounded. The controller shall have an electronic overload designed to protect one A-C motor, operated on VFC output, from extended overload operation. The VFC shall be provided with door-mounted operator digital controls consisting of an auto/manual switch, start/stop switch with reset, and manual speed control. In remote mode, the VFC will follow an external signal and respond to a remote start/stop contract wired to a terminal strip in the VFC. The VFC shall have three adjustable critical frequency avoidance bands and shall include a first-fault digital LED panel which shall display the first fault encountered in an IET shutdown. The first three faults shall be retained for later review as a diagnostic aid. The VFC shall have continuous digital indication of voltage, current, frequency, % torque, or RPM selectable by the owner while the VFC is running. An integrally mounted input line reactor shall be supplied (with bypass on some HP ratings) in the VFC enclosure to reduce to harmonics

generated by the VFC on the power distribution system and to increase the controller's ability to operate on high-capacity distribution systems.

D. Remote Metering

The VFC shall be equipped with remote metering interface capabilities, including the following:

a. "Run" indication by contract closure.
b. Two programmable output relays.

E. VFC Options and Modifications

a. Main Input Disconnect - shall be provided to allow a positive disconnect between the VFC and all phases of the incoming A-C line. This disconnect shall be designed to mount inside the controller enclosure and shall include a mounting bracket and a though-the-door interlocking handle with provisions for padlocking.
b. Contact Bypass - shall be provided to allow the motor to be safely transferred from VFC output power to the A-C line, or from the A-C line to the VFC, while the motor is at zero speed. The contractor by pass shall utilize two motor contactors, electrically interlocked. One contractor is to open and close the connection between the VFC output and the motor. The other conductor will open and close the connection between the by pass power line and the motor, providing across-the-line starting. Motor protection is to be provided in both the "VFC" mode and the "BYPASS" mode by a motor overload relay. Relay control logic shall also be included within the VFC enclosure to allow the same 'START/STOP" command to operate the motor in both the "VFC" and "BYPASS" modes. The relay logic power shall be 115 VAC of 24 VDC. The bypass circuit shall include a second disconnect installed in the VFC. This disconnect shall provide the ability to safety troubleshoot and test the controller, both energized and de-energized, while the motor is operating in the "BYPASS" mode. The entire bypass option shall mount within the controller enclosure and be mechanically isolated from the VFC.
c. Start-up Service - The VFC manufacturer must provide field service by a factory trained service engineer permanently located within a 100 mile radius of the jobsite. Service personnel must be supported by full-time service engineers employed directly by the manufacturer permanently located within 200 miles of the installation location. Factory services personnel must provide start-up services on all VFC's including, as a minimum, the following:

    1. Physical inspection of the drive installation and wiring.
    2. Initial power-up of the equipment, including measurement of input voltages and D-C bus voltages with no output load.
    3. Initial operation of the equipment, including measurement of the output voltage and current under operating load.
    4. Final adjustments to drive operating parameters.

    Modified settings, adjustments, and other notes shall be provided to the customer's representative upon completion of the start-up. Provide harmonic measurements at the input of the VFC. This study will provide

the sure with the actual waveform. Data shall include total harmonic voltage and current distortion as required by the IEEE 519-1991 standard. Additional individual harmonic data shall be included to the 35th harmonic.

d. Warranty - The VFC manufacturer shall warrant all components within the VFC enclosure for a period of one year from start-up or eighteen months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first. The warranty shall include parts, labor, and transportation of field service personnel to the installation location.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately,lately 35 kPa in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 15 kPa tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 GLYCOL

A 25 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade Ethylene glycol shall be provided for the system. The glycol shall be furnished in the amount to fulfill the predetermined percentage concentration and freeze protection, as specified, in the recirculating system. Automotive grade glycol shall not be acceptable.

2.7 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.8 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.8.1 Conventional Breeching and Stacks

2.8.1.1 Breeching

Each boiler shall be connected to the stack or flue by breeching constructed of black steel sheets not less than 1.2 mm thick nor less than thickness of stack, whichever is larger. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The clear distance between any portion of the

breeching surface and any combustible material shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 211. Joints and seams shall be securely fastened and made airtight. Suitable hinged and gasketed cleanouts shall be provided, which will permit cleaning the entire smoke connection without dismantling. Flexible-type expansion joints shall be provided as required and shall not require packing.

2.8.1.2 Stacks

Prefabricated double wall stacks system shall extend above the roof to the height indicated. The stacks shall be 6 m in height when assembled on the boiler and measured from the ground line. The inner stack shall be 304 stainless steel having a thickness of not less than 0.89 mm. The outer stack shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.635 mm. A method of maintaining concentricity between the inner and outer stacks shall be incorporated. The joints between the stack sections shall be sealed to prevent flue gas leakage. A 7.92 mm diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 150 mm from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.8.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 120 degrees C.

2.8.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.8.4 Foundation (Setting) Materials

2.8.5 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type

with graphite filler material.

2.8.6 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.8.6.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.8.6.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.8.6.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.8.6.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.8.6.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.8.6.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.8.6.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.8.6.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.8.7 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.8.7.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.8.7.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.8.7.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.8.7.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.7.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.8.7.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.8.7.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.8.7.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.8.7.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.8.8 Dielectric Unions

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.8.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 861.8 kPa or 1034.2 kPa service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.10 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.11 Pipe Expansion

2.8.11.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.8.12 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.8.12.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.12.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.12.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze,

threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.12.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.12.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.8.12.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 51 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 51 mm shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.8.12.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.12.8 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.12.9 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV

and ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.8.12.10 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 15 and 70 kPa. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated.

2.8.12.11 Venturi Flow Meter

Venturi flow device shall be provided as indicated. The venturi shall be installed in a straight run of pipe with minimum pipe diameters as indicated. For 20 mm to 65 mm, venturi shall have NPT connection with brass or steel construction. For sizes larger than 65 mm, venturi shall have butt weld connection with steel construction. Maximum working pressure shall be 1,724 kPa and maximum operating temperature shall be 121o C.

2.8.13 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 874 kPa service and 108 degrees C. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 0.795 mm thick brass sheet with small perforations numbering not less than 620,000 per square m to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.14 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 90 mm. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
14-104	0-210 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.8.15 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 225 mm (9 inch) scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.8.16 Air Vents

2.8.16.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.8.16.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 20 mm quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal

overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.9.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 375 W (1/2 hp) and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.9.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 7.46 kW (10 hp) ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.10 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.11 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.11.1 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.12 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to

determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.12.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions shall be reported per ASTM D 596 as follows:

Date of Sample	[AM#2]_____	
Temperature	[AM#2]_____	degrees C
Silica (SiO2)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	[AM#2]_____	unit
pH	[AM#2]_____	
Residual Chlorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	[AM#2]_____	microhm, cm

2.12.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO3)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm

pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.12.3 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.12.4 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of steel .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings

will not be allowed for water temperatures above 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.4 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 25 mm and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 32 mm and up to but not including 80 mm shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 80 mm and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 32 mm and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 65 mm or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.4.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1.5 mm and no more than 3 mm.

3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made

in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.5 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1.6 mm thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Branch Connections

3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 8 mm in 1 m. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.9 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.9.1 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1500 mm apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4500 mm, not more than 2400 mm from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to

piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 22 kg. Loads exceeding 22 kg shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.9.2 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 3 mm shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.11 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of

construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 150 mm for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 6 mm between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.1524 mm (0.006 inch) thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 9 mm wide and not more than 200 mm apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 15 mm wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 1000 mm above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 100 mm beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 1.6 mm lead flashing or a 0.55 mm copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 250 mm. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches)

in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.12.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.14 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.15 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.16 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.17 Drains

A drain connection with a 25 mm (1 inch) gate valve or 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING GENERAL. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 689 kPa. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests

required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1 ANSI Z21.13 NFPA 8501

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	[AM#2]_____	
Temperature	[AM#2]_____	degrees C
Silica (SiO2)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	[AM#2]_____	unit
pH	[AM#2]_____	
Residual Chlorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	[AM#2]_____	microhm/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 100 L of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 65 degrees C and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be

thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 6 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 550/ARI 590	[AM#2](1998) Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Water-Chilling Packages; Positive Displacement Compressor Water-Chilling Packages.
ARI 575	(1994) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 181/A181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants

	in Glassware
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;

	Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA SM 23	(1991) Steam Turbines for Mechanical Drive Service

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional central refrigerated air-conditioning system as defined herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings.
Installation; G., ED

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

c. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

d. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

e. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

f. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System; G, ED

Manufacturer's catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall be highlighted to show model No., size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Refrigeration System
b. System Components
c. Accessories

e. Piping Components

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems.

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in Paragraph Water Analysis, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

Qualifications.

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Printed Instructions.

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty; G, ED

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

Factory Tests.

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

Tests; G, ED

Test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each of the field tests, the system performance tests, and the condenser water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations.

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report shall be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

Field Tests; G, ED.

Sixcopies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed during the Water Pipe Testing, the Refrigerant Pipe Testing, and the Cooling Tower Tests. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

System Performance Tests; G, ED

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy

of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.
b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.

(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.

(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G, ED

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G, ED.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's

name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G, ED.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 10 year parts only (excludes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the air-cooled chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 10 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 6 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.8.1 Indexed Notebook

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing a complete listing of all air-cooled liquid chillers covered by a manufacturer's multi-year warranty. The chiller list shall state the duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, location of the warrented equipment, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. Point of contact shall include the name of the service representative along with the day, night, weekend, and holiday phone numbers for a service call. The completed bound and indexed notebook shall be delivered to the Contracting Office prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.8.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to

the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. All products shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for:

a. Liquid-Chilling Package(s)
b. Compressor(s)
c. Compressor Driver(s)
d. Condenser(s)
e. Liquid Cooler(s)
f. Receiver(s)
g. Pump(s)
h. Pump Motor(s)
i. Expansion Tanks

j. Air Separator Tanks

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor starters, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 745 W (1 horsepower) and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided in enclosures constructed in accordance with UL and NEMA 1 enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Factory installed insulation shall be provided on all suction piping from the evaporator to the compressor and on the liquid cooler shell. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical or flanged connections.

2.4.1 Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Type

Centrifugal chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550. Rotary screw chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance

with ARI 550 or ARI 590 as applicable. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil
b. Structural base
c. Controls package
d. Rotary screw compressor
e. Compressor driver, electric motor
f. Compressor driver connection
g. Liquid cooler (evaporator)
h. Air- cooled condenser coil
i. Receiver
j. Tools

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted welded structural steel base or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating or scroll units, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory mounted and prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall be unit-mounted which contains as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, power wiring, control wiring, and disconnect switches. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer to prevent compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multiprocessor units

d. Load limiting

e. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

f. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
b. Self diagnostic
c. Operation status
d. Operating hours
e. Number of starts
f. Compressor status (on or off)
g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

c. Time Clock/Calender Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection
b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
c. Low suction pressure protection
d. Chilled water flow detection
e. Motor current overload and phase loss protection
f. High motor winding temperature protection for hermetic motors
g. Low oil flow protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection
b. Phase reversal protection
c. Chilled water flow interlock

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, the control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 100 mm (4 inch) diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 25 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motor shall be the polyphase, induction type conforming to NEMA MG 1. Motors shall be suitable for use with the indicated electrical power characteristics and the type of starter provided. Motor starters shall be the reduced voltage, closed-transition type conforming to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated by the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.8 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 1,000 kPa . Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 0.91 m/s (3

fps) nor more than 3.7 mm (12 fps) and a fouling factor of .0000176.

2.5.9 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 3 degrees C subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.10 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 75 mm horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.11 Tools

One complete set of special tools as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pumps

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or near peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall be totally enclosed and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed

to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig). Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 180 kPa, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.6.2 Expansion Tanks

Expansion tanks shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Expansion tanks shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tanks shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.6.3 Air Separator Tanks

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa.

2.6.4 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPV IX and ASHRAE 15. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.5 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 12 mm in height.

2.6.5.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.
b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
c. The lubricant identity and amount.
d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.5.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 50 kg of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.6 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except for header and waterbox insulation which shall be flexible cellular insulation in accordance with ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.6.7 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.6.8 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.6.9 Variable Speed Motor controls (CWP #3, 4)

The factory prewired assembly shall be mounted in a steel NEMA Type 12 enclosure. The variable speed drives shall be capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive shall be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer shall furnish written performance certification. System shall have suppressors to

prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors shall be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers shall be installed in the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer. A manual speed control shall vary motor speed as a function of motor current limits (adjustable) set to prevent overloading the motors. Controls shall be in NEMA Type 12 enclosure. Control shall be microprocessor based and shall be compatible with the DDCS control system. All points within the microprocessor based control system shall be available to the DDCS system.

A. General

The manufacturer of the adjustable frequency controllers shall have a minimum of ten years of experience building similar equipment for controlling the speed of induction motors. The variable frequency controller (VFC) shall convert three-phase, sixty cycle line input power to three-phase A-C output power of adjustable voltage and frequency for stepless control of an induction motor over a speed range of 10% to 110% of the motor's nominal speed on line power. The VFC, shall be voltage source type with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output utilizing short-circuit-limiting bipolar power transistors. The VFC, together with all options and modifications, shall mount within a standard NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for continuous operation at a maximum ambient temperature of 50 degrees C. all high-voltage components within the enclosure shall be isolated with protective covers. The complete unit shall be UL listed and shall carry the UL label. The controller shall utilize flux-vector PWM techniques to reduce motor and controller noise and motor heating, with minimum insulation stress due to high-frequency switching. The VFC shall utilize a single-board, microprocessor-controlled regulator employing surface-mount technology for improved reliability and reduced size. Semiconductors shall be protected by dV/dT and dI/dT networks inside the VFC. The controller shall be capable of starting into a rotating load without trip. The controller shall operate at a input power factor of no less than 0.90. Protective circuits shall cause instantaneous electronic trip (IET) should any of the following faults occur:

a. 115% of controller maximum sine wave current rating is exceeded.
b. Output phase-to-phase of phase-to-ground short circuit is detected.
c. High input line voltage.
d. Low input line voltage.
e. Loss of input phase.
f. External fault. This circuit shall include terminal strip connections for normally-closed (NC) safety contracts such as "high static pressure", "firestat", "freezestat", "motor temperature", etc. to shut down the drive.

B. Adjustment Options

The following adjustment shall be available in the controller and retained in non-volatile EEPROM memory:

a. Maximum frequency output of 1hz to 400hz (factory present at 60 hz).

b. Minimum Frequency output of 0hz to 120hz (factory present at 6 hz).
c. Acceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
d. Deceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
e. Selectable volts/hertz ratio (factory present at base voltage/60 hz).
f. Voltage offset (factory at 100% torque).
g. Current limit setting of 50% to 110% sine-wave current rating (factory preset at 100%).

C. VFC Accessories

The VFC shall be capable of following a 4-20 ma speed reference signal; grounded or ungrounded. The controller shall have an electronic overload designed to protect one A-C motor, operated on VFC output, from extended overload operation. The VFC shall be provided with door-mounted operator digital controls consisting of an auto/manual switch, start/stop switch with reset, and manual speed control. In remote mode, the VFC will follow an external signal and respond to a remote start/stop contract wired to a terminal strip in the VFC. The VFC shall have three adjustable critical frequency avoidance bands and shall include a first-fault digital LED panel which shall display the first fault encountered in an IET shutdown. The first three faults shall be retained for later review as a diagnostic aid. The VFC shall have continuous digital indication of voltage, current, frequency, % torque, or RPM selectable by the owner while the VFC is running. An integrally mounted input line reactor shall be supplied (with bypass on some HP ratings) in the VFC enclosure to reduce to harmonics generated by the VFC on the power distribution system and to increase the controller's ability to operate on high-capacity distribution systems.

D. Remote Metering

The VFC shall be equipped with remote metering interface capabilities, including the following:

a. "Run" indication by contract closure.
b. Two programmable output relays.

E. VFC Options and Modifications

a. Main Input Disconnect - shall be provided to allow a positive disconnect between the VFC and all phases of the incoming A-C line. This disconnect shall be designed to mount inside the controller enclosure and shall include a mounting bracket and a though-the-door interlocking handle with provisions for padlocking.
b. Contact Bypass - shall be provided to allow the motor to be safely transferred from VFC output power to the A-C line, or from the A-C line to the VFC, while the motor is at zero speed. The contractor by pass shall utilize two motor contactors, electrically interlocked. One contractor is to open and close the connection between the VFC output and the motor. The other conductor will open and close the connection between the by pass power line and the motor, providing across-the-line starting. Motor protection is to be provided in both the "VFC" mode and the "BYPASS" mode by a motor overload relay. Relay control logic

shall also be included within the VFC enclosure to allow the same 'START/STOP" command to operate the motor in both the "VFC" and "BYPASS" modes. The relay logic power shall be 115 VAC of 24 VDC. The bypass circuit shall include a second disconnect installed in the VFC. This disconnect shall provide the ability to safety troubleshoot and test the controller, both energized and de-energized, while the motor is operating in the "BYPASS" mode. The entire bypass option shall mount within the controller enclosure and be mechanically isolated from the VFC.

c. Start-up Service - The VFC manufacturer must provide field service by a factory trained service engineer permanently located within a 100 mile radius of the jobsite. Service personnel must be supported by full-time service engineers employed directly by the manufacturer permanently located within 200 miles of the installation location. Factory services personnel must provide start-up services on all VFC's including, as a minimum, the following:

1. Physical inspection of the drive installation and wiring.
2. Initial power-up of the equipment, including measurement of input voltages and D-C bus voltages with no output load.
3. Initial operation of the equipment, including measurement of the output voltage and current under operating load.
4. Final adjustments to drive operating parameters.

Modified settings, adjustments, and other notes shall be provided to the customer's representative upon completion of the start-up. Provide harmonic measurements at the input of the VFC. This study will provide the sure with the actual waveform. Data shall include total harmonic voltage and current distortion as required by the IEEE 519-1991 standard. Additional individual harmonic data shall be included to the 35th harmonic.

d. Warranty - The VFC manufacturer shall warrant all components within the VFC enclosure for a period of one year from start-up or eighteen months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first. The warranty shall include parts, labor, and transportation of field service personnel to the installation location.

2.7 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

2.7.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems shall be determined as follows:

Date of Sample	[AM#2]_____	
Temperature	[AM#2]_____	degrees C.
Silica (SiO 2)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO 3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)

Sulfate (SO 4)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (Cl)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3)	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	[AM#2]_____	unit
pH	[AM#2]_____	
Residual Chlorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	[AM#2]_____	epm(meq/1)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm(meq/1)
Total Hardness	[AM#2]_____	epm(meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	[AM#2]_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	[AM#2]_____	micrmho/cm

2.7.2 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.7.3 Glycol Solution

A 25 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade [AM#2]_ propylene glycol shall be provided for the system. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm (0.5 mils) penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.7.4 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.7.5 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings

2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

a. Welded Joints and Fittings: Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welding and threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

b. Flanged Joints and Fittings: Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A181M and ASME B16.5 Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

c. Threaded Joints and Fittings: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, type and material to match adjacent piping. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type as required to match adjacent piping.

d. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves shall be rated for Class 125 and shall be suitable for operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F). Valves shall be suitable for the working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.8.2.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.2 Globe and Angle Valves

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.4 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble tight at 1,000 kPa (150 psig). Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.2.5 Plug Valves

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valves shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valves shall operate from

fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.6 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.7 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Each valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valves shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Each valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.2.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 862 kpa (125 psig) service, and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for 862 kpa (125 psig) service.

2.8.2.9 Strainers

Strainers shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2.10 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

A combination strainer and suction diffuser, consisting of an angle type

body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet, shall be provided on pump suction. The combination strainer and suction diffuser shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein.

2.8.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kpa (125 psig) or 1034 kPa (150 psig) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 120 degrees C, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.12 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.8.2.13 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale. Thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.2.14 Pipe Nipples

Pipe nipples shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.15 Pipe Unions

Pipe unions shall be in accordance with ASME B16.39 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.16 Venturi Flow Meter

Venturi flow device shall be provided as indicated. The venturi shall be installed in a straight run of pipe with minimum pipe diameters as indicated. For 20 mm to 65 mm, venturi shall have NPT connection with brass or steel construction. For sizes larger than 65 mm, venturi shall have butt weld connection with steel construction. Maximum working pressure shall be 1,724 kPa and maximum operating temperature shall be 121o

C.

2.8.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.9.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.10 FACTORY TESTS

2.10.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with ARI 550 except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer shall provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with ARI 550 to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. All tests shall be conducted in an ARI certified test facility in conformance with ARI 550 procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity shall be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation shall be in strict accordance with ARI 550.Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity

shall be demonstrated during the factory test.

a. Temperature adjustments shall adhere to ARI 550 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per section A7.3 of ARI 550. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

b. The factory test instrumentation shall be per ARI 550 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. All calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

d. If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.10.2 Chiller Sound Test

All centrifugal chillers shall be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified below. All tests and data shall be conducted and measured in strict accordance with ARI 575. The centrifugal chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, shall not exceed 85 dB, A weighted, at full load. All ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature shall be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points shall be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation shall be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories shall have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E 84.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.11.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 35 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations and concrete-structured or cased-cooling towers shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and

the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.1.4 Automatic Controls

Automatic controls for the central refrigeration system specified in paragraph REFRIGERATION SYSTEM shall be provided with the central refrigeration equipment. These controls shall operate automatically to balance the equipment capacity with the load on the air conditioning system, and shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15951 DIECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC..

3.1.2 General Piping Installation

3.1.2.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.2.2 Welded Joints

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of welding tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. A permanent mark shall be applied near each weld to identify the welder who made that weld. Welded joints in steel

refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.2.3 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets suitable for use with refrigerants and made square and tight. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2.4 Supports

a. General: All refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

b. Structural Attachments: Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.5 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Saddles and Shields: Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

g. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 22 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

h. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Multiple Pipe Runs: In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.2.6 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side

of the joint.

3.1.2.7 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.2.8 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

a. Roof and Floor Penetrations: Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level of the roof or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof, whichever is greater, or 250 mm above the floor. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking

and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

b. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions: Penetration of fire-rated walls and partitions shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.9 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.2.10 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Water Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.3.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.3.3 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.3.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.5 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Preinsulated flexible pipe connectors shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.4 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation other than that specified for water boxes and headers shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.5 Factory Applied Insulation

3.1.5.1 Refrigerant Suction Lines

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.5.2 Liquid Coolers

Liquid coolers (including chilled water headers or boxes), which may have factory or field applied insulation, shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall be not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or have a maximum thermal conductivity of 1.59 W/((sq. m)(degree K) (0.28 Btu/((hr.)(sq. ft.)(degree F.))). In lieu of the above insulation, a 50 mm thickness of urethane foam may be used. Urethane foam shall be completely covered and sealed with a sheet metal jacket not lighter than 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Insulation on heads of coolers shall be constructed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Field Tests

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.2.1.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's startup representative experienced in system startup and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 4 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

At the conclusion of the one year period, the cooling tower and condenser shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 day. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.5.1 Piping

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.5.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after

all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field printed instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 280	(1998) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM E 437	(1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997)

	Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Jul 98) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, ED

Drawings shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

(1) Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

(2) Piping layouts which identify valves and fittings.

(3) Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

(4) Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

(5) Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

(6) Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

(7) Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

(8) Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Conditioning System; G, ED

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or

installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts Data.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Verification of Dimensions.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Tests.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, cooling tower tests, condenser water quality tests, and the system performance tests. Each letter shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations.

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G, ED

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, and the cooling tower tests.

(1) The date the tests were performed.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) Initial test summaries.

(4) Repairs/adjustments performed.

(5) Final test results.

System Performance Tests.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C apart:

(1) Date and outside weather conditions.

(2) The load on the system based on the following:

(a) The refrigerant used in the system.
(b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(c) Suction temperature and pressure.
(d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test

(5) Subcooling

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points

(9) Moisture content

(10) Capacity control set-points

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

Inspections.

Test report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall identify the condition of the cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Air-Conditioning System; G, ED

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organizations; G, ED

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm

(8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section [AM#2]05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, cooling towers, pumps and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 370 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.5 Unicellular Plastic Foam

Unicellular plastic foam shall be in accordance with ASTM C 534, Form T, except that D-Factor shall not exceed 0.28 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature.

2.4.6 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) diameter aluminum wire or 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) diameter stainless steel wire.

2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM (CU-2)

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have dripproof enclosures.

2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW (10 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, lubrication pump, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve. A refrigerant suction line thermostatic control shall be provided to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.5.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 120 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of -9.4 degrees C . Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time

delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.6 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Units with capacities less than 39.5 kW (135,000 Btuh) shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.8 bels when rated in accordance with ARI 270. Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) at 40 degrees C (95 degrees F) ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of -9.4 degrees C. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures.

2.6.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.6.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.6.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.6.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a

holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.6.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, solid-state speed control, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.7 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.7.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.7.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a open dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and

V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive or V-belt drive type with adjustable or fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.7.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.7.3.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil shall be duct- or unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.7.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.7.4.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 1.52 m/s (300 feet per minute), with initial resistance of 32 Pa (0.13 inches water gauge). Average efficiency shall be not less than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1.

2.7.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.7.6 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 or UL 207, as

applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.7.6.1 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit shall be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 100 kW (30 tons) capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.7.7 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.8 mm (.071 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 70 kW (20 tons) and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.6 mm (0.064 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 70 kW (20 tons). Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

2.7.7.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.7.7.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.8 INSULATION

2.8.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Factory Installed Insulation

Factory applied insulation shall be as specified for the equipment to be insulated except that refrigerant suction lines shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall comply with the fire hazard rating specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.9 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

Temperature controls shall be a hard wired thermostat and on-off switch.

2.10 REFRIGERANT PIPING

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

2.10.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm (1-3/8 inches). Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mm (7/8 inch) and smaller may be flared.

2.10.2 Joints and Fittings, Copper Tubing

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

2.10.3 Valves

Valves shall be pressure and temperature rated for contained refrigerant service and shall comply with ASME B31.5. Metals of construction shall be ferrous or copper based. Atmosphere exposed valve stems shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Valve body connections shall be brazed or welded socket, flanged or combination thereof. Threaded connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Valves shall be suitable for or fitted with extended copper ends for brazing in-place without disassembly. Ferrous body valves shall be fitted with factory fabricated and brazed copper transitions. To minimize system pressure drops, where practicable, globe valves shall be angle body type, and straight line valves shall be full port ball type. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by manufacturer. Valves shall be cleaned and sealed moisture-tight.

2.10.3.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Valves, in sizes through 15 mm (5/8 inch), shall be handwheel operated, straight or angle, packless diaphragm globe type with back-seating stem, brazed ends, except where SAE flare or retained seal cap connections are required. In sizes over 15 mm (5/8 inch), valves shall be globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. Stop valves shall have back-seating plated steel stem, bolted bonnet in sizes 25 mm (1-1/8 inches) OD and larger, integral or flanged transition brazed socket. Valves in sizes through 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) shall be end-entry body assembly, full-port, floating ball type, with equalizing orifice fitted chrome plated ball, seats and seals of tetrafluoroethylene, chrome plated or stainless steel stem, and seal cap. In sizes 100 mm (4 inch) IPS and larger, and in smaller sizes where carbon steel piping is used, valve bodies shall be tongue and groove flanged and complete with mating flange, gaskets and bolting for socket or butt-weld connection. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.10.3.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be designed for service application, spring-loaded type where required, with resilient seat and with flanged body in sizes 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger. Valve shall provide positive shut-off at 14 kPa differential pressure.

2.10.3.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa (400 psi) and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.10.3.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves conform to requirements of ARI 750. Valve shall be of the diaphragm and spring type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 1 degrees C (2 degrees F) of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and

such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.10.3.5 Safety Relief Valve

Valve shall be the two-way type. Single type valves shall be used only where indicated. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.10.3.6 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.10.4 Accessories

2.10.4.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 15 mm (5/8 inch) and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 12 mm (1/2 inch) and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa (1,500 psi).

2.10.4.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

a. Assembly and Components: Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

b. Gauge Glass: Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

c. Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens: Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

d. Moisture Indicator: Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.10.4.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.10.4.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be pressure and temperature rated for the service in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5. Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series Stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C (300 degrees F). Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.10.4.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.10.4.6 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP-5.

2.11 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

Piping, fittings, valves and accessories for drain and miscellaneous services shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.12 FACTORY COATINGS

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is

used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 20. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.2.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2.2 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms,

shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.3 General Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.4.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.4.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm per meter of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.4.3 Manual Valves

Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors, condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge

valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensible gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches) in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches). The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.5 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 34 mm (1-3/8 inch) diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.4.6 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.4.7 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices and where indicated. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.4.8 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. A dryer shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.4.9 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant

circuits down stream of filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glass shall be full line size.

3.1.4.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible metallic connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.5 Piping Supports

Refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.5.1 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

3.1.6.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.6.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.6.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.6.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.6.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.6.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 222 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.6.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.7 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.8 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.9 Factory Applied Insulation

[AM#2]__Refrigerant suction lines between an evaporator and compressors and any cold gas inlet connections to gas cooled motors.

3.1.10 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed. Instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1 Refrigerant System

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to a pneumatic test as described herein.

3.2.1.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.2.1.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C (minus 70 degree F) dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa (10 psi) with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa (100 psig) shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The

initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa (0.3 psi) will be allowed for each degree C (F) change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.2.1.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.2.1.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.2.1.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.2.1.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

At the conclusion of the one year period, cooling towers and condensers shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, assuming the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.4.1 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32	(1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115	(1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
[AM#2]SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide For HVAC Systems

[AM#2]SMACNA Industry Practice	(1975) Accepted Industry Practice For Industrial Duct Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, ED
Installation; G, ED

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal

classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; G, ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

e. Energy Recovery Devices (AHU-4)

f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; G, ED

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; G, ED

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; .

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to

a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

Piping shall be as specified in Section 15569 - WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS, OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTU, and Section 15650 - CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.5.1 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams. Ductwork in pool area shall be double wall stainless steel with 1" insulation in between double wall.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 Fire/Smoke Dampers

Fire/smoke dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless other wise indicated. Fire/smoke dampers shall conform to the requirements of UL 555 and UL 555S Leakage Class I. Fire/smoke dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire/smoke dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire/smoke dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL 05. Fire/smoke damper blades shall be airfoil shaped double skin construction with 14 gage equivalent thickness. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition of floor slab depth or thickness. The dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL 555S to an elevated temperature of 176 degrees C. Electric actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity which meets UL 555 and UL 555S qualifications. Damper shall be UL Classified Firestat. The firestat shall electrically and mechanically lock damper in a closed position when duct temperatures exceed 100 degrees C and still allow appropriate authority to override firestat and operate damper

may be required for smoke management functions. Damper must be operable while temperature is above 176 degrees C. Firestat package shall include two damper position indicator switches linked directly to damper blade to provide capability of remotely indicating damper position. One switch shall close when damper is fully open; the other switch shall close when damper is fully closed. Firestat and position indicator switches shall be capable of interfacing electrically with smoke detectors, building fire alarm systems, and remote indicating/control station. Firestat shall be equipped with high limit temperature sensor that meets all requirements of NFPA 92A by returning damper to fire protection mode when temperatures reach 232 degrees C which is the operational limit of the damper and actuator assembly. Damper shall be automatic remote resettable after test, smoke detection or power failure conditions. Damper shall allow manual reset at damper position. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA 05 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire/smoke dampers shall be followed. Damper shall have key operated test station.

2.8.2.4 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.5 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air

deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge)galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 25 mm thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.6 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section [AM#2] 07601 LOUVERS AND SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.7 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation

supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Automatically operated inlet vanes shall be provided on suction inlets. Automatically operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have totally enclosed explosion-proof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosure. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.3 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be

of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Direct-expansion coils shall be suitable for the refrigerant involved. Suction headers shall be seamless copper tubing or seamless or resistance welded steel tube with copper connections. Supply headers shall consist of a distributor which shall distribute the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Tubes shall be circuited to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Circuiting shall permit refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Each coil to be field installed shall be completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.9.2.2 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 1.5 m/s (300 feet per minute), with initial resistance of 32 Pa (0.13 inches water gauge). Average efficiency shall be not less than 30 percent when tested according

to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.9.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be configured as indicated type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, and diffuser sections where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall typeas indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall

be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to

fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.10.1.7 Variable Speed Motor Controls (AHU #2)

The factory prewired assembly shall be mounted in a steel NEMA Type 12 enclosure. The variable speed drives shall be capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive shall be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer shall furnish written performance certification. System shall have suppressors to prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors shall be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers shall be installed in the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer. A manual speed control shall vary motor speed as a function of motor current limits (adjustable) set to prevent overloading the motors. Controls shall be in NEMA Type 12 enclosure. Control shall be microprocessor based and shall be compatible with the DDCS control System All points within the microprocessor based control system shall be available to the DDCS system.

A. General

The manufacturer of the adjustable frequency controllers shall have a minimum of ten years of experience building similar equipment for controlling the speed of induction motors. The variable frequency

controller (VFC) shall convert three-phase, sixty cycle line input power to three-phase A-C output power of adjustable voltage and frequency for stepless control of an induction motor over a speed range of 10% to 110% of the motor's nominal speed on line power. The VFC, shall be voltage source type with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output utilizing short-circuit-limiting bipolar power transistors. The VFC, together with all options and modifications, shall mount within a standard NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for continuous operation at a maximum ambient temperature of 50 degrees C. all high-voltage components within the enclosure shall be isolated with protective covers. The complete unit shall be UL listed and shall carry the UL label. The controller shall utilize flux-vector PWM techniques to reduce motor and controller noise and motor heating, with minimum insulation stress due to high-frequency switching. The VFC shall utilize a single-board, microprocessor-controlled regulator employing surface-mount technology for improved reliability and reduced size. Semiconductors shall be protected by dV/dT and dI/dT networks inside the VFC. The controller shall be capable of starting into a rotating load without trip. The controller shall operate at a input power factor of no less than 0.90. Protective circuits shall cause instantaneous electronic trip (IET) should any of the following faults occur:

a. 115% of controller maximum sine wave current rating is exceeded.
b. Output phase-to-phase of phase-to-ground short circuit is detected.
c. High input line voltage.
d. Low input line voltage.
e. Loss of input phase.
f. External fault. This circuit shall include terminal strip connections for normally-closed (NC) safety contracts such as "high static pressure", "firestat", "freezestat", "motor temperature", etc. to shut down the drive.

B. Adjustment Options

The following adjustment shall be available in the controller and retained in non-volatile EEPROM memory:

a. Maximum frequency output of 1hz to 400hz (factory present at 60 hz).
b. Minimum Frequency output of 0hz to 120hz (factory present at 6 hz).
c. Acceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
d. Deceleration ramp of 0.1 seconds to 3600 seconds (factory present at 20 seconds.
e. Selectable volts/hertz ratio (factory present at base voltage/60 hz).
f. Voltage offset (factory at 100% torque).
g. Current limit setting of 50% to 110% sine-wave current rating (factory preset at 100%).

C. VFC Accessories

The VFC shall be capable of following a 4-20 ma speed reference signal; grounded or ungrounded. The controller shall have an electronic overload designed to protect one A-C motor, operated on VFC output, from extended overload operation. The VFC shall be provided with door-mounted operator

digital controls consisting of an auto/manual switch, start/stop switch with reset, and manual speed control. In remote mode, the VFC will follow an external signal and respond to a remote start/stop contract wired to a terminal strip in the VFC. The VFC shall have three adjustable critical frequency avoidance bands and shall include a first-fault digital LED panel which shall display the first fault encountered in an IET shutdown. The first three faults shall be retained for later review as a diagnostic aid. The VFC shall have continuous digital indication of voltage, current, frequency, % torque, or RPM selectable by the owner while the VFC is running. An integrally mounted input line reactor shall be supplied (with bypass on some HP ratings) in the VFC enclosure to reduce to harmonics generated by the VFC on the power distribution system and to increase the controller's ability to operate on high-capacity distribution systems.

D. Remote Metering

The VFC shall be equipped with remote metering interface capabilities, including the following:

a. "Run" indication by contract closure.
b. Two programmable output relays.

E. VFC Options and Modifications

a. Main Input Disconnect - shall be provided to allow a positive disconnect between the VFC and all phases of the incoming A-C line. This disconnect shall be designed to mount inside the controller enclosure and shall include a mounting bracket and a though-the-door interlocking handle with provisions for padlocking.
b. Contact Bypass - shall be provided to allow the motor to be safely transferred from VFC output power to the A-C line, or from the A-C line to the VFC, while the motor is at zero speed. The contractor by pass shall utilize two motor contactors, electrically interlocked. One contractor is to open and close the connection between the VFC output and the motor. The other conductor will open and close the connection between the by pass power line and the motor, providing across-the-line starting. Motor protection is to be provided in both the "VFC" mode and the "BYPASS" mode by a motor overload relay. Relay control logic shall also be included within the VFC enclosure to allow the same 'START/STOP" command to operate the motor in both the "VFC" and "BYPASS" modes. The relay logic power shall be 115 VAC of 24 VDC. The bypass circuit shall include a second disconnect installed in the VFC. This disconnect shall provide the ability to safety troubleshoot and test the controller, both energized and de-energized, while the motor is operating in the "BYPASS" mode. The entire bypass option shall mount within the controller enclosure and be mechanically isolated from the VFC.
c. Start-up Service - The VFC manufacturer must provide field service by a factory trained service engineer permanently located within a 100 mile radius of the jobsite. Service personnel must be supported by full-time service engineers employed directly by the manufacturer permanently located within 200 miles of the installation location. Factory services personnel must provide start-up services on all VFC's including, as a minimum, the following:

1. Physical inspection of the drive installation and wiring.
2. Initial power-up of the equipment, including measurement of input voltages and D-C bus voltages with no output load.
3. Initial operation of the equipment, including measurement of the output voltage and current under operating load.
4. Final adjustments to drive operating parameters.

Modified settings, adjustments, and other notes shall be provided to the customer's representative upon completion of the start-up. Provide harmonic measurements at the input of the VFC. This study will provide the sure with the actual waveform. Data shall include total harmonic voltage and current distortion as required by the IEEE 519-1991 standard. Additional individual harmonic data shall be included to the 35th harmonic.

d. Warranty - The VFC manufacturer shall warrant all components within the VFC enclosure for a period of one year from start-up or eighteen months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first. The warranty shall include parts, labor, and transportation of field service personnel to the installation location.

2.10.2 Pool Air Handling Unit (AHU #4)

2.10.2.1 General

Unit shall be poolpak SWRP Model #190 or approved equal. Furnish and install where indicated, factory assembled, enclosed swimming pool environmental control/energy recovery system. System shall include mechanical heat recovery, supply and return/exhaust fans, outdoor, exhaust and recirculated air dampers, moisture disposal and complete solid state logic control system, factory installed and wired in a single unit enclosure.

The complete unit shall be listed by Underwriter Laboratories under the title of "Special Purpose Air Conditioners" and carry the appropriate label.

The unit shall be specifically designed, manufactured and tested for enclosed swimming pool duty. Field assembled or modified standard commercial grade equipment is not acceptable. Complete unit shall be suitable for indoor mounting.

Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years prior experience making similar equipment as described in this specification.

2.10.2.2 Principle of Operation

The unit shall control space temperature and relative humidity and shall provide controlled ventilation. Warm moist air from the natatorium is drawn over an evaporator coil by the return fan; and the latent and sensible heat is removed from the air. The heat captured by this process and the heat generated from the compressor power consumption are absorbed by a mechanical refrigeration system. The resulting dryer, cooler air is blown into a mixing box. The unit shall include an automatic economizer

control function in which the system logic determines what portion, if any, of the "leaving evaporator" air to exhaust from the mixing box and replace with an equal amount of outside air. The selected exhaust air quantity is that which will result in the least electrical power consumption by the unit, based upon a comparison of outside air temperature and humidity, return air temperature and humidity and "leaving evaporator" air temperature and humidity. The air from the mixing box is drawn over a condenser coil and auxiliary heating coil by a supply fan.

The refrigeration system is activated if either the space temperature drop below the setpoint, the relative humidity rises above its setpoint, or if the space temperature rises above the setpoint.

The unit shall monitor space and outdoor temperature and relative humidity and building surface temperature.

The thermal energy absorbed by the refrigeration system is distributed as follows:

a. First priority is given to maintaining the nataorium space temperature.

b. All remaining heat is then transferred to a remote condenser.

2.10.2.3 Unit Casing

All panel work and structural steel members shall be of G-90 galvanized steel, treated and painted after fabrication but prior to assembly to provide a chlorine and pool chemical resistant finish. The paint shall be plastic epoxy based powder coating, applied 2-3 mills thick, and baked and bonded at 215 degrees C until it forms a hard vinyl textured surface.

Structural steel frame shall be 4.7 mm steel channel base with 4.7 mm steel cross bracing. Vertical support posts for removable panels shall be formed from 16 gauge galvanized steel and painted. All nuts, bolts and lock washers shall be Cadmium plated. All sheet metal screws shall be Empigard coated galvanized steel.

Hinged Access Doors shall be provided at the openings for Compressor, air Filters, Electrical Panel, Blowers, Motors, and Drives. Doors shall be double-wall, insulated, mounted on continuous piano hinge, secured with two or more tool-operated latches and sealed against a rigid steel frame with hollow-bulb rubber gasket material.

Top panels and removable side panels shall be formed from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Access panels shall be secured by two or more key operated latches. All side panels shall be insulated with minimum one inch duct liner insulation secured to panels by adhesive and panel flanges. The insulation shall be approved for 176 degrees C operating temperature. The fire resistance rating shall conform to NFPA Standard 90A and 90B. The thermal conductivity shall not exceed .29 BTU/hr/F/sq/ ft/in at 23.9 degrees C. All seams shall be bolted and sealed to prevent leaks. The roof shall be gasketed and secured to frame with Empigard coated zinc treated screws. All nuts, bolts and lock washers exposed to the natatorium air shall be Cadmium plated. All sheet metal screws exposed to the

natatorium air shall be Empigard coated galvanized steel.

Compressors and controls, including solenoid and expansion valves and refrigerant sight glasses shall be located in compartments isolated from unit air stream.

The unit shall be equipped with appropriately sized factory mounted fuses, compressor on/off switch and terminal block for single point field connection of power wiring to the electrical compartment. The terminal blocks shall be suitable for copper conductors only.

2.10.2.4 Compressor

The dehumidifier shall utilize a heavy duty serviceable semi-hermetic compressor with a total of 3 stages of capacity with suction gas cooled motor, suitable for R22 refrigerant, equipped with internal solid state sensor thermal protection, service valves, easily removable external crankcase heater for liquid migration protection, pumpdown cycle protection and oil failure protection.

Capacity control shall be electron-hydraulic, allowing reduce load starting and variable load operation. Capacity control through hot gas by-pass is absolutely not permissible. Forced feed lubrication system shall include self-priming, positive displacement, replaceable oil pump, oil stainer, sight glass and crankcase oil heater. The compressor shall use ring plate suction valves and "discus puck" type discharge valves, large diameter, high strength modular cast iron crank shaft.

2.10.2.5 Evaporator Coil

Coil shall be constructed of copper tubes, .15 mm thick copper fins with copper end sheets, frame and intermediate supports. All nuts, bolts and lock washers shall be cadmium plated. All sheet metal screws shall be Empigard coated Cadmium plated steel. coil Construction of dissimilar metals such as copper/aluminum/galvanized steel/stainless steel or plastic/vinyl coated coils shall not be acceptable.

All tubes shall be expanded into fin collars. All joints shall be brazed. The coil shall be tested to 2206 kPa while submerged in water. All brazing shall be done with nitrogen gas inside tubes to give clean internal surfaces. The coil shall be dried and sealed. Its inside shall be commercially free of oxides and foreign matter. Coil assembly shall be 11021 kPa ultimate strength.

The coil shall be sectioned to provide proportional air-to-refrigerant latent and sensible heat removal capacity. This capacity modulation shall be accomplished by utilizing multiple thermal expansion valves (TXV) for the evaporator. Each TXV shall be equipped with a refrigerant flow control solenoid valve and refrigerant sight glass.

2.10.2.6 Condenser Coil (Air Reheat Coil)

Condenser coil shall be capable of rejecting all the heat recovered from the compressor and the heat recovered in the evaporator.

The condenser coil shall be constructed of copper tubes, .15 mm thick, copper fins with copper end sheets, frame and intermediate supports. Coil construction of dissimilar metals such as copper/aluminum/galvanized steel/stainless steel or plastic/vinyl coated coils shall not be acceptable.

All nuts, bolts and lock washers shall be Cadmium plated. All sheet metal screws shall be Empigard coated galvanized steel.

All tubes shall be expanded into fin collars. All joints shall be brazed. The coil shall be tested to 2757 kPa while submerged in water. All brazing shall be done with nitrogen gas inside tubes to give clean internal surfaces. The coil shall be dried and sealed. Its inside shall be commercially free of oxides and foreign matter. Coil assembly shall be 1389 kPa ultimate strength.

2.10.2.7 Hot Water Coil

Coil shall be factory mounted and constructed of copper tubes, copper fins with copper end sheets, frame and intermediate supports. Coil construction of dissimilar metals such as copper/aluminum/galvanized steel/stainless steel or plastic/vinyl coated coils shall not be acceptable.

All nuts, bolts and lock washers shall be Cadmium plated. All sheet metal screws shall be empigard coated Cadmium plated steel.

All tubes shall be expanded into fin collars. All joints shall be brazed. The coil shall be tested to 2206 kPa while submerged in water. The coil shall be dried and sealed. Its inside shall be commercially free of oxides and foreign matter. Coil assembly shall be 11031 kPa ultimate strength.

Hot water flow through or by-passing this coil shall be controlled by a factory installed three way flow valve. This valve shall be controlled by the unit's control system.

2.10.2.8 Air Filters

The evaporator and condenser coil shall each be protected with a separate upstream air filter system. The filters shall be 50 mm thick, multigraduated, laminated polyester construction, throwaway type. The filters shall have a non-migrating tackifier encapsulated between the second and third laminates. They shall be totally non-toxic, non-allergenic and not support the growth of bacteria and fungus.

2.10.2.9 Mixing Box

The mixing box shall be integral to the unit and physically located between the evaporator and condenser coils. The mixing box shall be equipped with three dampers to control the amount of exhaust, outside and recirculated air. The exhaust damper shall be downstream of the evaporator coil to allow full heat reclaim prior to exhaust of the air. The air condenser coil shall be located downstream of the outside air intake to allow utilization of outside air when available or necessary.

2.10.2.10 Dampers

Air mixing compartment shall be provided with opposed blade, less than 1% leakage, neoprene tipped, anodized aluminum air foil cross section dampers. Each damper section shall be operated by a separate motor factory mounted and wired into unit control panel; and be capable of modulating the dampers from 0% to 100%.

2.10.2.11 Supply Fan and Return Fans.

The units shall be factory equipped with a supply fan and a return fan. These fans shall be multi- V-belt driven, double inlet centrifugal type with multiblade forward curved wheels. Construction shall be galvanized steel, painted and baked with an epoxy coating providing a chlorine and pool chemistry resistant finish. The fans shall be dynamically and statically balanced and tested on the shafts. Fan bearings shall be grease lubricated, self-aligning ball bearings selected for 200,000 hours average life.

2.10.2.12 Fan Motors

Fan motor shall be induction type, totally enclosed fan cooled with Class F insulation, prelubricated ball bearings and shall be mounted on an adjustable base. Motor efficiency shall comply with EPACT-92 requirements. Motor to be U.L. listed. Fan motor shall be provided with a factory mounted and wired motor starter and protected with an adjustable magnetic trip overload.

2.10.2.13 Drain Pan

The floor of each air side section shall be constructed of galvanized steel and powder coat painted after fabrication with a protective coating providing a chlorine and pool chemistry resistant finish. The floor sections shall be fully insulated. The floor sections under condensate producing coils shall be sloped toward the drains and piped to a common drain accessible from either side of the unit.

If the unit is located outdoors all drain lines within the unit shall be insulated with minimum 19 mm closed cell foam with self-regulating electric heat tape for freeze protection.

2.10.2.14 Refrigeration Circuit

The refrigeration system shall include a replaceable core liquid line filter dryer, liquid receiver, thermostatic expansion valves, pumpdown solenoid valves, two manual valves to isolate filter drier for fast drier core replacement and manual valves to isolate the liquid receiver. Suction lines shall be fully insulated with closed cell foam insulation. High and low pressure controls and refrigeration service access valves shall be located outside of the air stream. All refrigerant piping shall be copper Type L and is in accordance with "BOCA STANDARDS" ASTM B 88 for Copper Tubing, and M-702.0 for Joints and Connections.

2.10.2.15 Control Panel

The controller shall be micro computer based, The following functions/setpoints shall be programmable at the panel:

Air Temperature
Relative Humidity
Occupied/Unoccupied Schedule
Damper Positions

The following LCD readouts and/or annunciation lights shall be provided:

Power On
Space Temperature
Space Relative Humidity
Wall Condensation Prevention Temperature
Outside Air Temperature
Outside Air Relative Humidity
Supply Air Temperature
Damper Position
Compressor(s) Circuit Fault
Compressor(s) in Pumpdown
Fist Stage of Compressor(s) On
Second Stage of Compressor(s) On
Third Stage of Compressor(s) On
Unit in Air Heating Mode
Unit in Dehumidifying Mode
Auxiliary Air Heating Coil On
Time of Day/Day of Week

Control panel shall be integral to the unit and located in a separate compartment isolated from air flow. compressors shall be equipped with contactors. Blower motors shall be equipped with motor starters and protected with adjustable magnetic trip overloads. Dry contacts shall be provided for alarm and fan interlock. Power block terminals shall be provided for different wire size connections. Wire shall be numbered and color coded for ease of trouble-shooting. Compressor shall have an anti-recycle timer to prevent short cycling.

The memory of the micro-computer control panel shall have a fault code history log shall record the last 50 fault codes in the order or their occurrence. Each fault code shall be recorded along with the date and time it occurred. This fault code history log shall be accessible at the control panel, and, for so equipped units, at the remote panel and/or via modems and phone lines.

The dehumidifier control panel shall be capable of being remotely accessed via modems.

All wiring and electrical controls shall be done and installed in accordance with BOCA STANDARD M407.1.

The controls shall continuously monitor the 3-phase power lines for abnormal conditions and detect phase loss even when regenerated voltage is present. The device consists of a solid-state voltage and phase-angle

sensing circuit driving an electromechanical relay. When correct voltage and phase rotation are applied, the internal relay will energize. A fault condition shall de-energize the relay; when the fault is corrected the device shall automatically reset.

2.10.2.16 Control Sensors

The unit shall be provided with the following factory mounted and wired control sensors:

Space Dry Bulb Temperature
Space Relative Humidity
Air-Leaving-Evaporator Dry Bulb Temperature
Air-Leaving-Evaporator Relative Humidity
Supply Air Dry Bulb Temperature

The unit shall be delivered with the following factory supplied sensors to be installed in the field:

Outside Air Dry Bulb Temperature
Outside Air Relative Humidity
Natatorium Wall condensation Prevention Temperature Sensor

2.10.2.17 Environmental Logic Controls

All operating and logic controls shall be factory mounted and wired in the unit. Control sequences shall be designed specifically to control swimming pool environmental conditions by the unit manufacturers.

At a minimum, control system shall provide full modulation of heat recovery/heating system by proportional control of dry bulb temperature, relative humidity, cold-wall surface condensation prevention humidity reset and ventilation air volume.

Controls shall automatically operate heating, dehumidification and heat recovery system in response to greatest requirement and adjust unit output to maintain building conditions. Unit and controls shall be capable of providing full heating capacity to either air or water. Controls shall be capable of proportional control of heating and dehumidification by loading stages of compressor capacity as necessary. As building requirements are satisfied, unit shall unload and shut off. At a minimum, unit shall provide the following functions:

A. Economizer/Ventilation

Providing outdoor air ventilation as a function if indoor and outdoor conditions. The economizer shall operate in either the space heating, space cooling, space heating and dehumidification or space cooling and dehumidification mode.

B. Occupied Control Mode

Time clock for 7-day, 24-hour operation controlling the unoccupied mode operation during heating season. During unoccupied times the outside air

and exhaust dampers stay in closed position to minimize the air heating load.

C. Space Heating

Full proportional control of space dry bulb temperature by staging compressor loading of unit capacity, with humidity override. Automatic mechanical heat recovery from pool room return air as required by building and/or water temperature. Return/exhaust air must pass through mechanical heat recovery system and shall be exhausted at its lowest heat content. Automatic switching and proportioning outputs for control of auxiliary air heating coil shall be performed.

CONDITION	ACTION
At Setpoint	Ventilation
At a drop from setpoint	Economizer if outdoor temperature higher than return air
At further drop from setpoint	First and successive stages of compressor energized, with coils directing hot gas to air reheat condenser. (With additional call for heat, auxiliary heat is energized.) Smart Economizer

D. Smart Economizer

The Smart Economizer is the simultaneous operation of the Heat Recovery Heating and Economizer modes.

CONDITION	ACTION
Natatorium requires dehumidification and/or heating and the outside air dry bulb and dew point are warmer and dryer, respectively, than the air off the evaporator coil	100% of the air from the evaporator is exhausted. 100% warm dry air is drawn into the PoolPak with its supply fan. The warm dry outside air is heated further as is passes over the condenser coil and supplied to the natatorium.

E. Humidity Control

The economizer is activated if dehumidification is required and:

- the air and water temperatures are satisfied, and

- the absolute humidity of the outside air is lower than the absolute humidity of the pool room air, and

- the outside air temperature will not adversely effect the pool room air temperature.

If outside air can not be used for dehumidification, then full proportional control of relative humidity is done by staging unit capacity. Humidity controller energizes the compressor and directs hot gas to the air condenser if space needs heating or water condenser if pool water temperature is below setpoint.

If dehumidification is required and the air and water temperatures are satisfied and the outside air cannot be used to dehumidify the pool room and Flywheel air Conditioning is not enabled, them the hot gas is directed to the external air cooled condenser, chilled water or cooling tower condenser of the auxiliary chilled water coil is activated, if so equipped.

CONDITION	ACTION
At setpoint	Ventilation
At a rise from setpoint	Economizer if outdoor dew point lower than return air dew point
At further rise from setpoint	First and successive stages of compressor energized, with coils directing hot gas to air reheat condenser, pool water condenser, or external condenser if so equipped. Smart Economizer

F. Condensation Prevention Cold-Wall Temperature Sensor Humidity Reset Control To Eliminate Condensate On Walls

When the temperature of the interior surface at the wall sensor drops to within 5 degrees F of the dew point temperature of the space air, the relative humidity setpoint is offset downward. This condition causes the dehumidifier system to active humidity control lowering the space dew point and hinders to the formation of condensation of the cold wall surfaces.

G. Air Conditioning

Air Cooled Condenser Air Conditioning (CU-1)

The dehumidifier shall be equipped with a properly sized air cooled condenser.

Automatic change over from heating to air conditioning as a function of dry bulb cooling demand in the natatorium. Automatic staging of cooling capacity in response to air conditioning load. Sensible and latent heat recovered in air conditioning mode is rejected via an air cooled condenser if it is not needed for pool water heating.

2.10.2.18 Operating and Safety Controls

Each unit shall be provided with a complete operating and safety logic control system. The control system shall shut down the compressor in case of high refrigerant pressure, low refrigerant pressure, oil failure, and/or

high motor temperature conditions. The complete unit (fans & compressor) shall be shut down to protect the motors if power line abnormalities occur.

Operating and safety control system shall include all relays, contactors, sensors and switches necessary to operate complete unit.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

VAV and dual duct terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity and shall be suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.85 mm (22 gauge) or aluminum sheet not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge). Single or multiple discharge outlets shall be provided as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 375 Pa (1-1/2 inches water gauge) inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gauge). Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 100 Pa (0.4 inch water gauge) at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 250 Pa (0 to 1 inch water gauge) range. Unit volume controller shall be normally open.

2.11.1.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered

Variable volume, single duct, fan-powered terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Units shall control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gauge). Unit fan shall be centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Fan motor shall be either single speed with speed controller or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type. Fan/motor assembly shall be isolated from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Fan control shall be factory furnished and wired into the unit control system. A factory-mounted pressure switch shall be furnished to operate the unit fan whenever pressure exists at the unit primary air inlet or when the control system fan operates.

2.11.1.3 Reheat Units

a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 1.6 mm (16 gauge), galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and they shall be drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 1700 kPa (250 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1400 kPa (200 psi) working pressure. Drainable coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per m (1/8 inch per foot) of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. . The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.3 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.4 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.5 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork [AM#2]and stainless steel shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural

framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.7 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.8 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.9 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.10 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.11 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units air terminal units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an

experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 6 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 6 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Overview

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating temperature control system, utilizing Direct Digital controls, electronic interfaces and actuation devices, as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ACCESOICATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSRITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI 12.1	(1988) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C62.41	(1980) Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

AMERICAN SOCITY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 635	(1988) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and time of burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 1693	(1970; R 1988) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

AMERICAN SOCITY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE-03	(1989) Handbook, Fundamentals (Inch-Pound Ed)
ASHRAE-90.1	(1995) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except New Low Density Residential Buildings.

AMERICAN SOCITY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-16	(1989; Addenda 1989) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME B16.34	(1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B40.1	(1985) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial type - Elastic Element

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

DOE CFR 10	Subpart 435.111

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	(Jul 1986) Rules and Regulations: Radio Frequency Devices
FCC Part 68	(Jul 1986) Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FS)

FS GG-T-321	(Rev D; Am 2) Thermometers, Self-Indicating, Liquid-in-Glass for Machinery and Piping Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE No. 142	(1982) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE C57.13	(1978) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1980) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA S7.3	(1975; R 1981) Quality Standard for Instrument Air

INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(1994) Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design Development, Production, Installation and Servicing.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOICATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1985; Rev 1 & 2, ICS 6) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1	(1988) General Standards for Industrial Controls and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1989) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-07	(1983; 1st Ed) HVAC Systems -Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(Jan 24, 1980; 3rd Ed; Rev thru Mar 19, 1990) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 555S	(Sep 14, 1983, 1st Ed) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke-Control Systems
UL 916	(1984) Energy Management Equipment
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Singaling Systems

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

CFR 10	Federal Standard, Part 435, subpart A

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Abbreviations, Symbols, and Definitions

All letter symbols and engineering unit abbreviations utilized in formation displays and printouts shall conform to the ASHRAE "Handbook of Fundamentals".

Nomenclature (Provide Model Numbers indicated below as manufactured by Seibe Environmental Controls, Network 8000)

FMCS Facility Management Control System Graphical Software - Data Talk Development Corporation, Signal Version 4.x Software

SDC Standalone Digital Controller -Local Control Module LCM-84X10 with built-in alpha-numeric keyboard and display or LCM-84X10 with front swing-out panel mounted ProView RROV-GCM programmers keyboard and display

ADC Ancillary Digital Controller - Microzone II, MZ2-1x

GDC Gateway Digital Controller - Global Control Module, GCM-86xx with Echelon Network Intergace Module GCM-ECH-001

UDC Unitary Digital Controller - Micronet 2000, MN-HPFC

HHOT Hand Held Operator Terminal - Existing

CHS Central Host Stations - Existing

GP Graphical Programmer - Existing

CHS Central Host Station - Existing

TI Telephone Interface - Existing

1.3.2 Identical Items

Equipment, assemblies, parts, and components of the same classification as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS shall be the same manufacturer and model number.

1.3.3 Nameplates, Lens, Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. Nameplates shall be mechanically attached to Direct Digital Control (DDC) panel interior doors. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown. Identifiers shall match the device identifiers on the documentation and in the software.

1.3.4 Control Wire Labeling

Provide control wire near end and far end labeling at each end of each control wire. The near end label shall be attached nearest to the cable end; the far end label shall be attached immediately adjacent to the near need label; both shall be within 12 inches of the cable end and within easy view. The near end label shall indicate the cable number, terminal block number, and terminal number, such that any cable may be readily identified and reconnected to its proper terminal without reference to any cable diagram. The far end label shall indicate the cabinet number, equipment or instrument tag number, terminal block number, and terminal number for the opposite end of the cable. Use heat shrink type labels marked in permanent, non-fading ink, and covered with a transparent protective tape layer or covering. Cable identifiers shall match the identifiers on the documentation.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting

Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3.6 Drawings

All offsets, fittings, and accessories may not be indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.3.7 Factory Quality Certification

The Contractor shall provide documentation that the DDC system manufacturer complies with ISO-9001 for Quality assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

1.3.8 Power-Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of ANSI C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.9 Surge Protection for Signal and Communication Wiring

All DDC equipment shall have their signal and communication circuits protected against overvoltage conditions in accordance with UL 864, sub-category UUKL.

1.3.10 Paragraph Not Applicable

1.3.11 System Overall Reliability Requirement

Each DDC panel shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provided for stand alone operation with no performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.3.12 Multiple DDC Panel Requirement

Where controlled equipment is located in multiple mechanical rooms, reach mechanical room shall have at least one DDC panel. DDC panels shall not control equipment located in a different mechanical room. DDC panels shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.3.13 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for 1 year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. All temperatures shall be displayed and printed to the nearest .1 degree F.

1.3.13.1 Space Temperature

End-to-end accuracy of space temperature sensing with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F, shall be plus or minus 0.75 degree F. End-to-end accuracy for all other space temperature sensing shall be plus or minus 1.0 degree F.

1.3.13.2 Duct Temperature

End-to-end accuracy of duct temperature sensing with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F, shall be plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.3.13.3 Outside Air Temperature

End-to-end accuracy of outside air temperature sensing with a range of minus 30 to 130 degrees F, shall be plus or minus 2.0 degree F.

1.3.13.4 Water Temperature

End-to-end accuracy of water temperature sensing shall be plus or minus 0.75 degrees F for a sensing range of 30 to 100 degrees F, plus or minus 2.0 degrees F for a sensing range of 100 to 250 degrees F; and plus or minus 0.5 degrees F for all sensors used for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures.

1.3.13.5 High Temperature

End-to-end accuracy of high temperature sensing applications with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F, shall be plus or minus 2.0 degree F.

1.3.13.6 Pressure

End-to-end accuracy for pressure measurements shall be plus or minus 2.0 percent of the range to be measured.

1.3.13.7 Flow

Flow measurements shall have an end to end accuracy of plus or minus 1.5 percent of the range to be measured.

1.3.13.8 KWh and kW Demand

End to end accuracy for KWh and kW demand measurements shall be 0.5 percent of the measured range.

1.3.13.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI shall be accurate to within 0.1 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy is required over the specified environmental conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

1.4.1 Manufacturers' Catalog Data

a. DDC hardware
b. DDC capabilities
c. Workstation software
d. Input devices
e. Output devices
f. Surge and transient protection
g. Notebook computer
h. Smoke detectors
i. Panel mounted display and keypad

Submit manufacturer's specification sheets for each type of equipment to show compliance with the project specification. For each type of equipment highlight each compliance item and reference each item to the relevant specification paragraph number. Submit sufficient manufacturer's information to allow verification of compliance by the reviewing authority. Equipment and software for which specification compliance data shall be submitted include but not limited to the following:

1.4.1.1 DDC Hardware

a. I/O; capable of supporting platinum RTD, precision thermistor, 4-20 mA
b. Programs will reside in microprocessor; controllers are stand-alone
c. Communications ports; all communications ports as specified
d. Protected memory; minimum hours required by this specification
e. Operating temperature limits

1.4.1.2 DDC Capabilities

a. communications; baud rates, communication ports, stand-alone
b. Trending; capable of trending every point
c. Alarming; capable of alarm generation as indicated
d. Messages; as indicated
e. Self diagnostics; identification of a failed module
f. PID control; capable of PID control

1.4.1.3 Workstation Software

a. Mouse and keyboard operation
b. Communications
c. Program upload and download
d. Dynamic point update
e. Program modification
f. Database modification
g. Graphics and graphics modification
h. Penetration of graphics

1.4.1.4 Input Devices

a. Transmitters; accuracy, 4-20 mA

b. Temperature sensors; accuracy, stability, 100 percent factory screening, platinum RTD or thermistor
c. Humidity sensors; type of sensor, accuracy, range and stability
d. Pressure sensors; accuracy
e. Flow or motor proof; type
f. Sensor wells; type

1.4.1.5 Output Devices

a. Dampers; types
b. Valves; types
c. Actuators
d. Control relays

1.4.1.6 Surge and Transient Protection

a. Power line
b. Communications lines
c. Sensor and control wiring

SD-02 Shop Drawings

1.4.2 Drawings

Submit the following drawings. Provide 2 copies on MS DOS diskettes in uncompressed AutoCAD importable format. Show all information in this section on the drawings. Obtain the signature of the reviewing authority prior to commencement of contractor provided training.

a. Drawing index and legend
b. Control system schematic
c. Ladder diagrams
d. Sequence of operation
e. Component wiring diagrams
f. Terminal strip diagrams
g. CRT graphic screens floor plan and schematic layouts
h. CRT alarm, data log, and menu screen layouts

1.4.2.1 Control system schematic

Provide control system schematic that includes the following:

a. Location of each input and output device
b. Flow diagram of each HVAC component, for instance flow through coils, fans, dampers
c. Name or symbol for each component such as V-1, DM-2, T-1 for valve, damper motor, and temperature sensor, respectively
d. Set points
e. Sensor range
f. Actuator range
g. Valve and damper schedules and normal position
h. Switch points on input switches
i. Written sequence of operation for each schematic
j. Graphic sequence of operation for each schematic

k. Schedule identifying each sensor and controlled device with the following information:

1. Software point name
2. Point type (AO, AI, DO, DI)
3. Point range (4 to 20 ma, 3 to 15 psi, 100 or 1000 ohm platinum RTD, 10,000 ohm thermistor)
4. Digital controller number to which the point connects.

1.4.2.2 Ladder Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing electrical equipment interlocks, including voltages and currents.

1.4.2.3 Sequence of Operation

Narrative sequence of operation for each system, referring to each device by its unique identifier.

1.4.2.4 Component Wiring Diagrams

Submit a wiring diagram for each type of input device and each type of output device. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and each power supply, as well as at the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including, but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature, pressure, flow, proof, and humidity sensors and transmitters.

1.4.2.5 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Submit a diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.

1.4.3 SD-05, Manufacturer's Test Data

Submit test data demonstrating the following installed components will meet specification requirements. Provide this submittal with the materials submittal SD-02.

a. Temperature sensor accuracy
b. Temperature sensor stability

1.4.3.1 Temperature Sensor Accuracy

Submit manufacturer specification of temperature sensor accuracy. Literature shall make clear sensor accuracy as specified.

1.4.3.2 Temperature Sensor Stability

Provide manufacturer specification of five year stability of RTDs and thermistors. Literature shall make clear sensor stability as specified.

1.4.4 SD-07, Schedules

a. List of shop drawings
b. List of symbols and abbreviations used on shop drawings
c. List of I/O points
d. Equipment components list
e. AC power table

1.4.4.1 List of shop drawings

Provide a list of shop drawings.

1.4.4.2 List of symbols and abbreviations used on shop drawings

Provide an index of symbols and abbreviations used on the shop drawings.

1.4.4.3 List of I/O points

For each input and output physically connected to a digital controller provide, on a controller by controller basis, the following:

a. Point description: for example: mixed air temperature, supply fan start/stop, etc.
b. Point type: AO, AI, DO, and DI.
c. Point range: A-20 ma, 3-15 psi, platinum RTD resistance ohm, thermistor.
d. Sensor range associated with point range: for example 0-100 deg F, 0-2 inches of water.
e. Software name(s) associated with point, if any.
f. Terminal number to which point is connected.

1.4.4.4 Equipment Components List

Submit a listing of controllers and connected devices shown on control system schematic. List the following:

a. Control system schematic component name
b. Description
c. Manufacturer of controller
d. Controller's name
e. Equipment part numbers
f. Cv for valves

1.4.4.5 AC Power Table

Submit a table listing each controller and the circuit breaker number, panel box number, and physical location of each controller's source of AC power.

1.4.5 SD-08 Statements

Prior to award, submit the following statements for approval to the reviewing authority.

a. Contractors' qualifications
b. Training

1.4.5.1 Contractors' Qualifications

Submit statements required in Part 1, Quality Assurance, Qualifications

1.4.5.2 Training

Submit schedule, syllabus, and training materials in accordance with Part 3, EXECUTION.

1.4.6 SD-12 Field Test Reports

Submit the following for approval in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control".

a. Field tests
b. Performance verification tests
c. Opposite season test

1.4.6.1 Test Procedures

a. Phase 1: Field tests
   1. System inspection
   2. Input calibration accuracy and operation test
   3. Operation of outputs test
   4. Actuator range adjustment test
   5. Digital controller start-up and memory test
   6. Surge protection test
   7. Application software operation test

b. Phase 2: Performance verification tests
   1. Execution of sequence of operation
   2. Control loop stability and accuracy
   3. End to end system accuracy

c. Opposite season test

1.4.6.2 Field Test Documentation

Submit a report for each phase of field performance verification testing showing results of the testing in accordance with Part 3 EXECUTION. Documentation shall consist of expected/actual response of sensors, actuators, and controllers. Submit trend graphs to prove control loop stability and accuracy, proper execution of temperature control programs (sequence of operation), and proper operation of equipment interlocks.

1.4.7 SD-13 Certificates

a. Digital controllers
b. Smoke detectors
c. Test equipment accuracy

1.4.7.1 Digital Controllers

Provide a certificate of compliance stating the digital controllers meet all hardware and software requirements.

1.4.8 SD-19 Operations and Maintenance Manual

Submit 3 copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual 30 days prior to any system testing. Manuals shall be bound in hardback, loose leaf binders and each binder's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The manuals shall have table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. Submit 6 final copies of the manual after completion of the endurance test. Final copies shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance testing. The manuals shall include the following information:

a. Functional Design Manual
b. DDC Hardware Manufacturers' Manuals
c. Sensor and Control Components Manual
d. Operator's Manual

1.4.8.1 Functional Design Manual

The Functional Design Manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. The Manual shall include the following as a minimum:

a. Definitions: Definitions should be lifted from the specification definitions section.
b. DDC System Description: In a narrative form describe the size, architecture, and functionality of the direct digital control system.
c. Sequence of Operation: Provide sequence in narrative text and graphic chart formats.
d. Drawings: Provide as-built drawing set from SD-04.
e. Field Acceptance Tests: Provide approved procedures and results of tests.

1.4.8.2 DDC Hardware Manufacturers' Manuals

Provide the following manuals.

a. Specifications of components
b. Installation instructions
c. Operation instructions
d. Service instructions
e. Software documentation
f. Repair methods

g. Recommended tools
h. Recommended spare parts
i. List of qualified service organizations

1.4.8.3 Sensor and Control Components Manual

Submit detailed information of control system components external to the field installed digital controllers. Submit manufacturers' manuals detailing specifications, installation, maintenance, and calibration.

a. Installation instructions and checkout procedures.
b. Alignment and calibration procedures.
c. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

1.4.8.4 Operator's Manual

The Operator's Manual shall contain the all information necessary to operate and troubleshoot the direct digital control system. It shall include but not limited to the following:

a. Initializing Digital Controllers: Include documentation for set-up, from scratch, of the digital controllers. Include shop drawings showing cable connections, dip switch settings, and each equipment setting essential for proper operation of each digital controller. Include information necessary to initialize the digital controllers to a point they can accept control programs from a computer.
b. Uploading and Downloading Controller Software: Include step by step procedures for uploading and downloading control programs to/from digital controllers and workstation computer or by directly connected computer.
c. Point Set-up Documentation: Include complete documentation for the software setup, on a controller by controller basis, of every physical and virtual point. This includes point name, point type, point description, point location (if a physical I/O point), span, offset, slope, intercept, change of value, and any other characteristic used to define the point.
d. Scheduling and Set Point Adjustment: Include step-by-step procedures for making set point and equipment scheduling changes through workstation software of by direct connection to a digital controller.
e. Controller Diagnostics: Include documentation describing running and analyzing controller diagnostics. Define LED indicators.
f. Alarms and Messages: List alarms and messages programmed into the digital controllers. Describe probable causes of all alarms.
g. Applications software: Include complete documentation for programming control sequences.
h. PID Loop Tuning: Include PID loop tuning procedures for the control system.
i. Workstation Equipment Manufacturers' Manuals: Include manuals for computer, printer, monitor, power line conditioner, and each piece of peripheral equipment.
j. Workstation Hardware Set-up: Include documentation for set-up, form scratch, of the workstation hardware. Include shop drawings

showing cable connections, DIP switch settings, and any other equipment settings essential to proper operation of the workstation station.

k. Initializing Workstaion: Include documentation describing step by step procedures for loading workstation software and accessing the digital control system.

l. Manufacturers' Workstation Software Manuals: Include manufacturers' manuals for operation of the direct digital control system through the workstation software.

m. Workstation Graphic Editing/Creating documentation: Include documentation for editing and creating graphics.

1.4.9 Sd-87, Posted Control Diagrams & Instructions

Provide laminated permanent, non-fading, drawings under laminated plastic, showing complete instrumentation and control diagrams for all controls provided and interfaces to all existing equipment. The posted diagrans shall include the control sequence, control schematic, programming diagrams, wiring diagram in ladder format, valve schedules, and damper schedules. Provide one copy of condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the systems manually shall be prepared in typed form located in the primary mechanical room of each facility. Proposed diagrams, instructions and other sheets shall pertain only to the systems for the facility in which they are located and shall be submitted for Contracting Officer for approval prior to posting and prior to acceptance testing of the systems.

1.4.10 SD-93, Administrative and Closeout Submittals

Provide administrative and closeout submittals as specified.

a. Training course documentation
b. Service organization
c. Contractor certification

1.4.10.1 Training Course Documentation

Training course documentation for each selected module shall include a manual for each trainee plus two additional copies and two copies of audiovisual training aids, if used. Documentation shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson and detailed description of the subject matter of each lesson.

1.4.10.2 Service Organization

Qualified service organization list that shall include the names and telephone numbers of organizations qualified to service the HVAC control systems.

1.4.10.3 Contractor Certification

Provide certification that the installation of the control system is

complete and the technical requirements of this section have been met.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Product shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.6 TESTING

1.6.1 Site Testing

Provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing, adjusting, calibration and commissioning. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off-periods of base heating and cooling systems. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE 142. Obtain written Government approval of the specific site-testing procedures prior to any test. Written notification of any planned site-testing, commissioning or tuning shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days prior to any test.

1.6.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. Adjust all control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, before the system is placed on-line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated in these specifications. Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system. Deliver the report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

1.6.3 Performance Verification Test

Compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents shall be demonstrated. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project, including communication requirements. The performance verification test procedures shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written certification of successful completion of Contractor site testing as specified and upon successful completion of the training as specified. The

PVT shall be performed only after all HVAC air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued. Commissioning may be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing.

1.6.4 Endurance Test

The Contractor shall use the endurance test as specified to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing. All equipment provided under this specification section shall operate in accordance with the contract requirements for the duration to the test.

1.6.4.1 Duration of Test

The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 8 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified.

1.6.4.2 Assessment

After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may required, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

1.7 SERVICE QUALIFICATIONS

The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations and qualifications. These service organizations shall be within 4 hours travel time from the installation site on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. All materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to use on this contract. The 2 years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold of is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory test, can be shown. Identical items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

All devices not located with an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC panels shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

All DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of plus 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. All devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 30 to 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Not Used

2.1.5 Wiring

2.1.5.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or

shall have enclosed sides.

2.1.5.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.1.5.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.1.5.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single or multiple-twisted, minimum 2-inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20-AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20-AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.2 FIELD INTERFACE HARDWARE

2.2.1 ACTUATORS

2.2.1.1 General Requirements

Actuators shall be electronic/electric type with built-in feedback. Drive motor shall operate on 24 VAC. Actuator shall be controlled with a 0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 MADC input signal from an electronic controller. A built-in microprocessor shall automatically test for the amount of rotation required to modulate the device fully closed to fully open. The actuator shall self adjust to run a consistent running time of 150 seconds and rescale the input signal so the entire 8 volt control range is used to provide maximum resolution of the control system. It shall also correct for compression of tight close-off gaskets with age. A manual override button shall allow functional test of the assembly. A 2 to 10 VDC feedback shall be provided with full 8 volt output range and shall be wired to the DDC controller for position indication. Auxiliary switches shall be easily fastened directly onto the actuator body for signaling and switching functions.

2.2.1.2 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall smoothly operate the devices to which they are applied. Actuators shall fully open and close the devices to which they are applied. The actuator stroke shall be limited by an adjustable stop in the direction of power stroke. The actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware.

2.2.1.3 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of

operation.

2.2.2 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

2.2.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv.

2.2.2.2 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service, and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.2.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.2.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.2.2.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct to terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.2.2.6 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, and Glycol Service

Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for 2-inch valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches shall have flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.2.2.7 Valves for Hot-Water Service Below 250 Degrees F and Dual Temperature Service

Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for 2-inch valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be

provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.2.3 DAMPERS

2.2.3.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 48 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 6 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the deges. All blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air steam. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1,000 fpm in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.2.3.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers (such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers) shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be bass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.2.3.3 Outside-Air and Return-Air Dampers

The dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2,000 fpm air velocity.

2.2.3.4 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

The dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 1,500 fpm air velocity.

2.2.3.5 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically-sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.2.4 SMOKE DETECTORS

Smoke detectors shall be as specified in Section 13851 ADDRESSABLE FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM.

2.2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

2.2.5.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for a linear output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.
b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F except that return-air temperature for economizer operation shall be minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.
c. Chilled-water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.
d. Heating hot-water temperature, from 100 to 250 degrees F.
e. Outside-air temperature, from minus 30 to 130 degrees F.
f. Differential pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water gauge.
g. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 0.1 inch water gauge for flow velocities of 500 to 1,200 fpm, 0 to 0.25 inch for velocities of 500 to 1,800 fpm, or 0 to 0.5 inch for velocities of 500 to 2,500 fpm.
h. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 125 to 2,500 fpm.

2.2.5.2 Temperature Instruments

Room Temperature Sensors

Sensing element shall be 10,000 Ohm at 77 Deg. F. Maximum error over 100 Deg. F shall be less than .36 Deg F and .1% accuracy from 55 to 85 Deg F. Wall mounted bases shall flush mounted on wall box. White plastic enclosure covers shall be tamper resistant with LCD room temperature display, set point adjuster and pushbutton for occupied mode override.

Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

a. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 32 degrees F, and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Platinum elements shall comply with ANSI standards. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally-mounted unless otherwise shown.

b. Continuous-averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross-section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall be selected to match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-power device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurements. The tramsitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.2.5.3 Electronic Airflow-Measurement

Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet-metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, with linearizing means. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross-section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of ASHRAE-03 and SMACNA-07 for the traversing of ducted air flows. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 present over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume.

Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.2.5.4 Pitot-Tube Airflow-Measurement

Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet-metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple Pitot-tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross-section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of ASHRAE-03 or SMACNA-07 for the traversing of ducted airflows. The resistance to airflow through the airflow-measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to

5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 500 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume. This device will not be used if the required velocity measurements is below 700 feet per minute.

Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low-range differential-pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, looped-powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.2.5.5 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. the sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of fill scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.2.5.6 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2-inch lagging neck and extension-type well, and inside diameter and insertion length as required for the application.

2.2.5.7 Sun Shields

Sun shields for outside-air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The Sun shields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing elements responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sun shield shall have a galvanized-metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sun shield. The Sun shields shall be painted white.

2.2.5.8 Flow Measuring Device

Flow measuring device shall be a venturi type flow measurement system. The system shall include the venturi flow station and a flow meter provided by one manufacturer.

The flow station shall be selected from the manufacturers' engineering data to permit the specified flow at a minimum head loss. For maximum accuracy and minimal turbulence in the recovery area and thus low pressure loss the beta ratio shall be selected to allow for a differential pressure compatible with the meter and control devices specified. Accuracy shall be obtained with as little as five (5) pipe diameters upstream and two (2) pipe diameters downstream of the venturi. Each venturi shall be furnished with two accurately located built-in sensing taps, nipples, shutoff valves

and quick connect couplings. Venturis shall be complete with an identification tag on chain giving pipe size, venturi series, and meter reading at specified flow rate.

Venturi;Venturi's shall be of one piece zinc plated cast steel with weld neck of flanged ends.

Venturi sizes and beta ratios shall be selected so that design flow rates shall be read between 20% and the full scale range on a linear meter, with a permanent pressure loss of not more than 25% of the indicated floor rate differential pressure.

The indicating meter shall be permanentally mounted type with 6" round dial, 270 degree indication. The meter shall be the dual rupture-proof liquid filled bellows type with integral temperature compensation. The meter shall have over-range protection in either direction equal to the working pressure equivalent of the instrument housing (250 psig @ +250 degrees F). The accuracy of the meter shall be no less than 0.5% full scale. The meter case shall be waterproof and painted. Meter shall have external zero and range adjusting screws and lifelong lubrication. Scale shall be calibrated uniformly in gallons per minute (GPM).

Design Basis: Barco Flow Measurement Systems

2.2.6 THERMOSTATS

2.2.6.1 General

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees f of the setpoint shown.

2.2.6.2 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.2.6.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.2.6.4 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset low-temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 20-foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18-inch segment.

2.2.6.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as

require for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.2.6.6 Paragraph Not Used

2.2.7 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.2.7.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.2.7.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. Range shall be 0.5 to 6.0 inches water gauge. differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.2.7.3 Paragraph Not Used

2.2.7.4 Paragraph Not Used

2.2.8 INDICATING DEVICES

2.2.8.1 Thermometers

Insertion Thermometers

Thermometers for insertions in ductwork and piping systems shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9-inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern, and shall conform to FS GG-T-321.

Thermometer Stems

All thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

Averaging Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black

legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

Thermometers shall have the following ranges:

a. Mixed-air temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.
b. Return-air temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.
c. Cooling-coil-discharge temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.
d. Heating-coil-discharge temperature: 30 to 180 degrees F in 2-degree F graduations.
e. Hydronic-heating systems below 220 degrees F: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2-degree graduations.
f. Chilled-water temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in degree F graduations.
g. Glycol temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F for cooling service in 1 degree F graduations, and 40 to 240 degrees F for heating service in 2-degree F graduations.

2.2.8.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 3-inch (nominal) size, back-connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

Hydronic-System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic-system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.2.8.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential-pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.2.9 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.2.9.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of 2 sets of contacts (2 normally open, 2 normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall

be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage.

Time-Delay Relays

Time delay relays shall be 3PDT with 8-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 3 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.2.10 ELECTRIC POWER INSTRUMENTS

2.2.10.1 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption. Plus initiators shall consist of contracts (one normally open, one normally closed) with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one thousand million operations. Pulse initiator contacts shall be connected to a terminal strip external to the meter enclosure. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1. Select pulse ratios such that the meter produces an output pulse rate between 0.5Hz and 5Hz at maximum electrical system load.

2.2.10.2 Watthour Transducers

Watthour transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale for kW and kWh outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and kWh transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.2.11 PARAGRAPH NOT USED

2.3 DDC CONTROL PANEL ENCLOUSRE AND FIELD CONTROL HARDWARE

Each enclosure shall be a single NEMA 250, Type 4 Hoffman or equal enclosure with continuously hinged doors, key locked, with instrument rear stand-off panel, full height front swing out panel (with cutout only for digital displays and keypads), 2 X 3" wiring gutter, 120 VAC receptacle, floor mounting legs, and white interior enamel paint. Each enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the equipment to be mounted inside the panel and to fit the space available a with minimum.

All components of each building system to include standalone digital controller and/or ancillary digital controllers, global control module, LAN interface module, modems, automatic fax/modem switch, interposing relays, and power supplies shall be mounted and factory wired inside the respective mechanical room panel enclosure.

All selector switches, relays, and relampable indicating lights shall be as manufactured by the Square D Company, Class 9000 heavy duty oil-tight or equal. Selector switches, analog indicators and indicating light shall be

mounted on the front swing out panel. An interposing relay shall be provided and mounted inside the enclosure for each digital output contact with independent fused power source separate from the SDC or ADC. A Hand-Off-Auto control switch shall be provided on the swingout panel for each fan and pump electric motor. Only low voltage control and signal circuits shall be permitted inside the control panel. A 24VAC transformer shall be provided for each motor starter for manual HOA switch control.

All interior and exterior mounted devices shall be provided with black lamicoid name tags with 1/8" white letter mechanically fastened to the surface.

Field wiring may be connect directly to ADC or SDC terminal blocks. Screw terminal strips with compression type ring terminal lugs shall be provided in the panel for all other field mounted devices.

A minimum of 4 inches shall be provided between all internal system components mounted in the enclosure.

All panel internal wiring shall be with type gray or colored SIS, single conductor, min 16 gage, 26 strand, 90 deg. C., crosslined polyethylene switchboard wire. All wiring shall be routed in open slot wiring duct with covers. All wiring shall be tagged on both ends with same numbers to appear on schematic drawings.

Complete schematics with all devices terminal numbers and terminal strips numbers shall be provided.

2.3.1 STANDALONE DIGITAL CONTROLLERS (SDC)

Standalone Digital Controllers (SCD) shall be 16 bit microncomputer base, utilizing a multi-tasking, multi-user operating system. The SDC controllers shall permit the simultaneous operation of all control, communication facilities management and operator interface software, as programmed by the Contractor or User. Modification of the on-board SDC controller data base shall be performed on-line using the built-in or HHOT interface. Systems which require the SDC to be removed from service while DDC control sequences are modified are not be acceptable. SDC controllers shall utilize true floating point arithmetic capabilities. To accommodate totalization of large totalized values, SDC's with reporting capability shall support the calculation, accumulation and display of valves within the range of +/-10 to the 10th power.

2.3.1.1 Database and Memory Back-UP

All programming defining the functions to be performed by the SDC, including but not limited to application programs and point data base within each SDC, shall be protected from loss due to power failure for a minimum of six months. Systems providing non-volatile memory for these functions are preferred. System not providing non-volatile memory shall provide a system rechargeable battery backup system sufficient to provide protection for the specified 6 month period. Systems not in compliance shall provide for uninterrupted power to each SDC.

2.3.1.2 Service Ports

SDC controllers shall be equipped with a minimum of one operator service port for the connection of a HHOT. The service port shall be either a built-in RS-232 data terminal port or an RJ-11 type jack which connects to the manufacturer's standard HHOT. connection of a service device, to a service port, shall not cause the SDC controller to lose communications with its peers or other networked device controllers. The service port shall allow utilization of the same HHOT from any location. The same HHOT shall be utilized for any SDC or ADC Systems which utilize more than one variety of HHOT shall not be acceptable.

2.3.1.3 Display and Readout Capability

The SDC controller shall provide a built-in operator interface which consists of an alphanumeric LCD display of 4 lines x 20 characters, and a multi-function keyboard. Devices without such built-in displays shall provide a permanently connected HHOT paragraph 2.4.4. The SDC controller shall additionally provide diagnostic LED indication of device transmit and receive data communications for all communication port and peripheral ports, normal operation, abnormal operation and control relay operation indication.

2.3.1.4 Commanded Override

The SDC controller shall provide commanded override capability from the HHOT or the built-in operator interface. Such overrides shall be annunciated to the CHS's and shall be valid as long as power is applied to the controller.

2.3.1.5 Manual/Auto Control and Notification

2.3.1.6 Manual Hand/Off/Auto switches shall be provided and mount on the swing out panel of the DDC panel enclosure.

Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the functions specified. In general, adjustments shall be provided for all setpoints used by controllers within each control panel. In addition, adjustments shall be provided for throttling ranges, mixed air damper minimum positions, or other items as specified. Adjustments shall be integral to each individual SDC. The built-in operator interfaces shall allow the easy execution of the adjustment through named identifiers within the SDC. From a single SDC user interface, any other SDC shall be accessible and full adjustment capabilities shall be provided.

2.3.1.7 Spare Point Capacity

Digital controller based control panel bids shall include in every panel, additional capacity for future installation of desired equipment, at the owner's discretion. Provide expansion capacity of at least 10% for every panel. Any Input/Output cards or modules required to utilize the spare points shall be provided. Expansion capacity shall include equal quantities of every point type; Analog input, Digital input, Digital output, and Analog output. Systems providing modulating outputs via pulse

width modulation techniques, shall provide within each panel all the components required to implement the functions equivalent to an analog output.

2.3.1.8 Sensing Requirements

All sensing units shall be provided via industry standard signals. All signal inputs shall be compatible with the controllers used, and with the requirements for readout of variables in true scaled engineering units as specified. Temperature, humidity, differential pressure, and other signal inputs shall be one of the following types:

0-20 mA
4-20 mA
0-5 VDC
0-12 VDC

1000 ohm platinum (at OC, 2.62 ohms/C)
1000 ohm Balco (2.2 ohms/F)
10 k ohm Thermistor (at 25C/77F)

Custom, definable input signals (accept sensor inputs from RTD devices, other than those of the manufacturer).

2.3.1.9 Control Output Requirements

On/Off Outputs

Control panel shall internally provide test points for the circuit driving the equipment contactor, for the purpose of troubleshooting the 120 VAC or 240 VAC circuit to the contactor. All such relays or digital output modules shall provide a pilot light or LED display of this same status. On/Off output modules shall be of the modular construction that can be easily and quickly replaced, on an individual basis, if the module were to be damaged.

Modulating Outputs

Modulating outputs shall be industry standard 0-5 VDC, or 0-12 VDC with definable output spans, to adapt to industry available control products. Milliamp outputs of 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA are also acceptable. Drive open/Drive closed type modulating outputs are acceptable provided that they also comply with the following requirements.

All modulating outputs shall provide within the control panel, a meter gauge, or display indication via on board display or HHOT, the commanded position signal for the actuating device. This meter, gauge, or display must provide either a 0-100 percent position indication, or read out directly in the engineering units of the signal being used. Drive open/drive closed type controllers shall include sufficient components and control algorithms to comply with this requirement. In the case of Drive open/closed technology, position feedback shall be provided to insure positive indication that the control device is at the commanded position.

2.3.2 ANCILLARY DIGITAL CONTROLLER (ADC)

Controls shall be microprocessor based, Ancillary digital Controllers (ADC's). ADC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the ADC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter. All input points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input points must be available as universally definable at the discretion of the owner. If the input points are not fully universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Inputs and Digital Inputs.

All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the ADC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

ADC's shall be incontinuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide Building Automation System. The ADC's shall Communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

2.3.2.1 Non-Volatile Memory

All control sequences programmed into the ADC shall be stored in on-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the ADC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The ADC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that only allow selection of sequences from a library or table, are not acceptable.

All control sequences shall be fully programmable at the ADC, allowing for the creating and editing of an application control sequence, while at the unit

2.3.2.2 HHOT Interface

The ADC shall be provided with an interface port for the HHOT. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described in this specification. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any ADC in the network.

2.3.2.3 Point Trending

The ADC shall provide an input/output point trending utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples, per Input/Output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. all samples shall be recorded with the engineering unit for the

value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken. The samples shall be protected against loss due to power interruptions through a battery or capacitor backup method for a minimum of 30 days. Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual Input/Output point trending at the SDC. Specifics as to how each ADC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the allocation in the SDC and the number of ADC's per SDC that can be expected.

2.3.2.4 Indicators

The ADC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

2.3.2.5 Time Clock

The ADC shall be provided with a battery backed time clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days, upon loss of power to the ADC, without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be replaceable by the customer. The ADC shall be provided with integral time schedules; as a minimum, two seven day schedules with eight on/off periods per day shall be provided. Holiday override of weekly schedules shall be provided for pre-scheduling of holidays, for the year in advance.

2.3.2.6 Controller Location

To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the ADC shall be mounted directly in the controls compartment of the air handling system. The ADC shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure to accommodate direct mounting on the equipment to be controlled. The ADC shall be constructed in a modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of two. All logic, control system, power supply and input/output circuitry shall be contained on a single plug-in circuit board. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the air handling unit. The ADC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

For compatibility to the environment of the air handling unit, ADC's shall have wide ambient ratings. ADC's shall be rated for service from -40 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

Contractor shall submit description of location of ADC's on all mechanical and air handling equipment.

2.3.3 UNITARY DIGITAL CONTROLLER (UDC)

2.3.3.1 General

Controls shall be microprocessor based. UDC's shall be provided for air

terminal units and other applications as shown on the drawings. UDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the UDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter.

Contractor shall provide a minimum of one UDC controller per unitary system as shown on the drawings.

2.3.3.2 Input/Output Interface

All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the UDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

Communications Interface

UDC's shall be in continuous, direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide building automation system. The UDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 9,600 baud.

2.3.3.3 Non-Volatile Memory

All control sequences programmed into the UDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the UDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The UDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that allow only selection of sequences from a library or table are not acceptable.

All control sequences shall be fully configurable at the ADC, allowing for the creation and change of a sequence while at the unit.

HHOT Interface

The UDC shall be provided with the ability to interface with the HHOT. The interface port shall be provided at the wall sensor or within the unitary equipment, as specified on the plans. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described in this specification. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any ADC in the network.

2.3.3.4 Input/Output Trending

The UDC shall provide an input/output point trending utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples per Input/output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital

points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken. Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual input/output point trending at the SDC. Specifics as to how each UDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample internals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of UDC's per SDC that can be expected.

2.3.3.5 Indicators

The UDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communication performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

2.3.3.6 Controller Location

To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the UDC shall be mounted directly in the controls compartment of the unitary system. The UDC shall be provided with a sheet metal or polymeric enclosure that is constructed of material allowing for the direct mounting within the primary air stream, as defined by UL-465. The direct mounting shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the unitary equipment. The UDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating vaves for heating and cooling. contractor shall submit description of location of UDC's on all mechanical and unitary equipment.

2.3.3.6 Ambient Ratings

For compatibility to the environment of the unitary equipment, UDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. UDC's shall be rated for service from 32 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

2.3.4 GATEWAY DIGITAL CONTROLLER (GDC)

Controls shall be microprocessor based, Gateway Digital Controllers (GDC's). GDC's shall be provided for the purpose of integrating microprocessor based, communicating, direct digital control systems from vendors other than the primary, selected controls manufacturer GDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the GDC. All communications interface control programs shall be resident within the GDC. Any interface requirement beyond a two wire communications wire link, shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer supply the non-primary or third party microprocessor based, communicating, direct digital controllers.

All GDC's shall exist at the LAN level with the SDC's. The GDC's shall provide the interface to the third party systems described in 12.13.1.1. The GDC's shall communicate with the third party controllers at the highest possible baud rate offered by the third party system. As a minimum, 19,200 baud communications shall be utilized.

All sequences programmed into the GDC shall be stored in non-volatile

memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the GDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be and need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The GDC shall allow the standard database information from the third party system to be integrated in standard FMCS data formats, allowing for the creation of unique application control sequences.

2.4 FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

2.4.1 GENERAL

The existing Dyess AFB Facilities Management System (FMCS) is comprised of a network of various independent, Stand-alone Digital Controllers (SDC's) and Ancillary Digital Controllers (ADC's); together with Handheld Operator Terminal (HHOT), Telephone Interface (TI), Fiber Optics Local Area Network (LAN) and Centralized Host Stations (CHS) as indicated to provide centralized access and facility wide control functions. The new SDC's, UCD's, and ADC's specified for installation under this contract shall be connected by this contractor to the existing dial-up telephone lines and fiber optics LAN's at each building to provide access and sharing of information by the existing FMCS. The temperature control contractor shall provide the types and quantities of CHS, HHOT, TI, SDC, and ADC shown in the drawings in the locations specified.

2.4.2 CENTRALIZED HOST STATIONS (CHS)

The existing main CHS, located at Bldg 8006, includes all hardware and software components to support the new DDC equipment to be in stalled under this contract. The main CHS and two other existing CHS's includes the following:

- [AM#2]_____
- [AM#2]_____
- [AM#2]_____
- [AM#2]_____
- [AM#2]_____
- LAN interface adapters
- graphical interface software[AM#2](update existing)

Contractor shall reprogram the existing graphical interface software in each of the three CHS to include additions/modifications made by this contract and to provide full capability of the FMCS to monitor and control the DDC in this new building and the buildings presently monitored and controlled.

2.4.3 LOCAL AREAS NETWORKS

2.4.3.1 Commerical and controller LAN Communication conventions

The Commercial LAN is an existing Dyess fiber optics, 10 Base-T, and 10 Base-2 network which conforms to the Ethernet industry standard format IEEE 802.4. It is presently connected to the existing main CHS in Bldg 806. (The two other existing CHS presently have only modems dial-up capability.)

Interfacing capability shall be provided for connection by others from the new DDCS system to the existing Dyess AFB Commercial LAN by way of a GFE hub in this building.

The Controller LAN to be provided which will connect the DDCS components within the building shall be manufacturer's standard or available from third party vendors. It utilize the same chip implementation as used by the manufacturer. Industry standard ANSI, RS-485 Network Communication System or Equivalent shall be utilized.

2.4.3.2 Controller LAN Wiring Practices

The distributed controller LAN communication network system shall consist of a multi-drop RS-485 or fiber bus architecture connecting SDC's and ADC's. There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 Vac rms voltage, run in conduit with communications LAN wiring. In cases where power or signal wiring is run in conduit with the controller LAN, all communications wiring and power wiring shall be run using separate twisted shield pairs (24 awg) with the shields grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices. The LAN shall consist of:

a. A twisted pair of wires (24 awg) completely encased in continuous metallic conduit.
b. or a twisted shielded pair of wires (24 awg) with the shield grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.
c. or a dual channel, 62.5 micron fiber cabling system with ST type connectors.

Use the NEC compliant type CM/CMP cable installed in a concealed space without conduit is permissible.

2.4.3.3 Communications Circuit Transient Protection

Provide a transient surge protection device providing the minimal protection specifications of the General semiconductor Model #422E device on communications wiring at each building entry and exit point. Transient surge protection is not necessary if the communication wiring, external to the building, is fiber optic in nature.

2.4.3.4 LAN Distance

The communications LAN shall provide operation over end to end linear distances of 4000 feet for wire connections and 6,500 feet for fiber optic connections, without repeaters, at communication data rates of up to 64 kbps. At data rates of up to 19.2 kbps, the LAN distance shall be extendible to distances of up to 20,000 feet using RS-485 communication wire or fiber optic repeaters. A repeater shall be used each 4,000 feet of linear distance for wire or every 6,500 feet for fiber optics. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface LAN to indicate proper operation of the repeater as well as the communications LANs. The LAN may be extended up to 20,000 feet through the use of wire repeaters or 80,000 feet through the use of fiber optic repeaters. Contractors shall provide devices which are of FMCS control system manufacturer's design.

2.4.3.5 Topology

It shall be possible for the LAN to be "T" eed or "starred", at any location using a repeater, to facilitate the installation. Systems which do not provide this capability shall provide a riser diagram showing end to end distances and locations of system topology necessary to meet the diagram shown on the plans. Contractors shall provide devices which are of FMCS control system manufacturer's design.

2.4.3.6 Fiber Optic Communication

Fiber Optic Cable

The fiber optic communications shall utilize a single duplex cable containing two fibers (transmit and receive), of 62.5 micron construction, to accommodate data rates of up to 64 kbps.

Fiber Optic Modems

Fiber optic cables shall be connected to SDC devices using manufacture's standard RS-485 to fiber optic data link modems. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface and the fiber modem, to indicate proper operation of all aspects of the device. Fiber modem devices shall be tested and conform with transient surge withstand tests for electrical devices, ANSI C62.41, IEEE 587 Categories A and B. Manufacturer's data sheet shall provide evidence of compliance with this requirement. Manufacturer's products which do not meet this minimum performance requirement shall not be acceptable.

Gateway Controllers

Systems which require a special gateway controller to accommodate the fiber optic LAN, shall provide such a controller per point where the fiber optic cable enters and leaves the building. Gateway controllers shall not inhibit transfer of point data values between SDC controllers throughout the LAN. Such inhibitive systems are not be acceptable.

Direct Fiber Link

In lieu of fiber optic modems or gateway controllers, the contractor may provide a fiber optic link to each SDC controller within the LAN. All controller shall have access to the fiber optic link for LAN.

2.4.4 HAND HELD OPERATOR TERMINALS (HHOT)

2.4.4.1 HHOT Hardware

The existing GFE HHOT to be used, at minimum, is an IBM PC compatible portable laptop computer with an 804X86 microprocessor, 500MB hard disk, 3.5 IN floppy disk drive, SVGALCD color display, and RS-232 serial port.

2.4.4.2 HHOT Software

The existing HHOT shall be provided with the latest revision of the manufacturer's standard HHOT software. The HHOT software shall allow the operator to directly connect to any controller within the FMCS. When connected, the HHOT shall allow viewing, editing and programming capabilities for the connected controller or any other controller or any other controller with in the network. The HHOT shall graphically display real time point data or graph tended data within any ADC. The HHOT shall allow off line database creation or editing.

2.5 SYSTEM SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

Contractor shall provide the latest revision of the manufacturer's standard and all other software programming for complete and operational systems as described herein.

The existing CHS workstation software shall be configured to operate according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications Software capability shall include manufacturer's standard multi-tasking, multi-users operating system for operator consoles and controller, network communication software for dial-up and LAN applications, operator man-machine interface software, control application software necessary to provide the functions specified herein.

2.5.1 CENTRALIZED HOST STATION (CHS) SOFTWARE

2.5.1.1 Menu System

Provide a menu driven graphical operator interface. The menu system shall allow an operator to select a particular function or access a particular screen through successive menu penetration.

2.5.1.2 Controller Data Base Modification

The workstation software shall be an interface for performing capabilities specified in paragraph entitled "DDC Software" and available through direct connection of a computer to a digital controller. Database modification shall require only that an operator "fill in the blank" for that parameter on a screen requesting the information in plain language. Database modifications shall be automatically downloaded to the appropriate controllers at operator request.

2.5.1.3 Program Modification

Systems shall be capable of both block programming and line by line programming.

Block programming languages shall provide a capability for linking blocks together to create new program or modify existing programs. Each block shall represent a typical hardware device, such as an analog temperature loop controller, signal conditioner, or valve positioner, which has been replace by software functions in the direct digital controller. Each individual block shall appear on screen with all input and output parameters, set points, limits, and control functions indicated. all parameters shall be changeable by entering new or revised information while

the blocks are visible on the CRT screen. Program modifications shall be automatically downloaded to the appropriate controllers at operator request.

An off-line text editor, similar to a BASIC program full screen editor, shall be provided for the line-by-line programming, permitting modification of controller resident control programs.

2.5.1.4 Graphic-Based Software

Graphic-based software shall provide graphical representation of the building, the buildings mechanical systems, and the DDC system. The current value and point name of every I/O point shall be shown on at least one graphic and units appropriate physical location relative to building and mechanical systems. Graphic shall follow the style of the control drawings in representing mechanical systems, sensors, controlled devices, and point names.

Graphic Tile

Graphics shall have an identifying title visible when the graphic is being viewed.

Dynamic Update

When the workstation is on-line with the control systems, point data shall update dynamically on the graphic images.

Graphic Types

Graphic-based software shall have graphics of the building exterior, building section, floor plans, and mechanical systems. Provide the following graphics.

a. Building Exterior Graphic: Show exterior architecture, major landmarks, and building number.
b. Building Section Graphic: Show stacked floors in section graphic with appropriate floor name on each floor.
c. Floor Plan Graphics: Provide a single graphic for each floor, unless the graphic will contain more information than can reasonably be shown on a single graphic. Each heating or cooling zone within a floor plan shall have a zone name and its current temperature displayed within the zone outline. Show each controlled variable in the zone. Provide visual indication for each point that is in alarm.
d. Mechanical System Graphics: Provide two-dimensional drawings to symbolize mechanical equipment; do not use line drawings. Show controlled or sensed mechanical equipment. Each graphic shall consist of a single mechanical system; examples are a graphic for an air handling unit, a graphic for a heating water system, and a graphic for a chiller system. Place sensors and controlled devices associated with mechanical equipment in their appropriate locations. Place point name and point value adjacent to sensor or controller device. Provide visual indication of each point in alarm. Condition, such as zone temperature, associated with the

mechanical system shall be shown on he graphic. Point values shall update dynamically on the graphic.

e. All field survey, research, and verification of drawings of the existing floorplans and existing equipment arrangement shall be provided by the contractor.

Graphic Editing

Full capacity as afforded by a draw software package shall be included for operator editing of graphics. Graphics may be created, deleted, and modified, and text added.

Provide capability to store graphic symbols in a symbol directory an incorporate these symbols into graphics. A minimum of sixteen colors shall be available.

Dynamic Point Editing

Provide full editing capability for deleting, adding, and modifying dynamic points on graphics.

Trending

Trend data shall be displayed graphically, with control variable and process variable plotted as functions of time on the same chart. Graphic display of trend data shall be a capability internal to the workstation software and not a capability resulting from download of trend data into a third-party spreadsheet program such as Lotus, unless such transfer is automatic and transparent to the operator, and the third-party software is included with the workstation software package. At the operator's discretion trend data shall be plotted real time.

2.5.1.5 Graphical Operator System Interface

Each terminal shall be driven by software which displays all information in graphical and textual formats. The operator shall access any information via a command prompted, mouse driven interface. The operator shall be able to penetrate to any level of desired system information without being required to enter nay commands from the keyboard.

The software shall allow an inexperienced operator to penetrate to any desired system operation using a hierarchical plan of system graphical or textual displays. The contractor shall provide a logical penetration of graphical displays with the following hierarchical levels:

All system commands shall be graphically displayed using iconic, pulldown, pop-up or graphical data entry templates. Each command selection shall display an advisory description of the commands operation to inform the operator of the expected result.

An on-line message located in a dedicated window at the bottom of the display shall advise the operator of the expected operator action to be performed. Examples include "enter data", "select item from list", etc.

In the event of the mouse failure, the operator shall be able to continue operation of the system using the keyboard cursor arrow keys and Alpha characters, as command selections.

At all levels of operation, a dialog box containing context sensitive help messages shall be available by direct command through a single mouse command button.

Overall Site Plan

This display shall provide a graphic representation of the overall site plan showing all buildings in the project scope. It shall be possible to add additional buildings to this plan while on-line. Transfers to buildings screens shall be provided.

Building

The contractor shall provide a graphic representation of each building within the site. Each screen shall contain transfers to each floor and major mechanical equipment areas within each building as well as back to the overall site plan. All buildings files shall be contained within one design image field for ease of future modification.

Floor Area

The contractor shall provide a graphic floor plan of each building floor section shown on the building prints. Each floor plan graphic shall be a design file containing all graphical displays associated with that floor.

Each temperature zone within the floor plan graphic shall be dynamically color coded to depict the comfort conditions on the floor in relationship to the zone temperature setpoints. At a minimum, it shall be possible to color code each region with up to fifteen colors ranging from blue (cold) to green (normal) to red (hot). Each zone shall also have its operating septpoint and current dynamic value displayed. Up to 25 such regions shall be displayed per floor plan.

Mechanical Systems

The contractor shall provide a graphical schematic for each mechanical system shown on the drawings. Each sensed or controlled physical point shall be dynamically displayed. In addition, the following information shall be provided:

Operating schedule of plant equipment

Accumulated runtime of all rotating machinery such as fans, pumps and compressors.

Operating control sequence priority.

For each variable volume fan, the fan symbol shall change color according to its relationship to operating setpoint.

The color schedule shall be displayed on each screen, for reference.

For each temperature control loop within a fan system the duct work for the regin (e.g., mixed air, discharge air) shall change color to dynamically represent conditions.

The color schedule shall be displayed on each screen, for reference.

For each temperature control loop in a chiller or boiler plant schematic, the pipe region from the chiller or boiler to the header shall dynamically change color according to the same schedule used by the air handling systems.

It shall be possible to edit the limits at which the dynamic colors change state while the CHS software continues to monitor the FMCS.

2.5.1.6 Real Time Monitoring and Process Control

The system shall provide operator interface software with all capabilities here in at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.5.1.7 Dynamic Instrument Displays

For any real time process variable displayed on the color graphic display, the contractor shall provide software to display the value as a dynamic bar chart instrument. The instrument shall have a definable minimum and maximum scale, up to 3 definable setpoints such as setpoint and high and low limits. As the process variable value crosses a setpoint threshold, the instrument shall change colors per the user definition.

2.5.1.8 Graphical Energy Consumption Display

The contractor shall provide a graphic display which displays the current power consumption conditions of the building. The display shall contain the following information:

1. Demand Control Setpoints (up to 4) and scheduled hours of operation.
2. Current Demand Setpoint (in kW).
3. Current Building Demand (for each Meter) (in kW).
4. Total Demand (in kW).
5. Maximum Demand this month.
6. Demand Shed Table Status.
7. Totalized Power Consumption for the Day (kwh).
8. Totalized Power consumption for the Month (mwh).

The operator shall be able to change demand setpoints at any time and override the status of any demand shed load.

2.5.1.9 NOT USED

2.5.1.10 Unattended Cycle

The system shall also provide an unattended "cycle" feature for low level operators or security personnel use. The cycle feature shall be invoked

from any graphic screen, causing the dynamic monitor screens to cycle through the transfer list from the initiating screen at a user defined interval.

Each screen, when displayed, shall present real time data for the specified interval, allowing a low level operator to determine if problems are present, by use of the dynamic color coded fields or dynamic data displayed on the screen.

The "cycle" feature shall provide a user invocable, automatic print function, providing hard copy reports of each dynamic monitor screen as it is cycled through.

2.5.1.11 Real Time Dynamic Trending

The Real Time Monitoring System shall provide software which produces dynamic x-y axis plots of process control variables, in real time. This software shall not require the user to pre-define any graphs or symbols prior to its use. Systems which require pre-definition of real time trends shall provide a real time trend for every analog point and setpoint in the system at no additional cost to the owner, at time of job start-up.

The real time trend program shall permit the operator, from any process monitoring screen, to select up to 8 process variables from that screen to be dynamically trended in real time. In anticipation that the operator may desire to trend a given value from a graphical or textual monitor screen, the DYNATREND feature shall automatically store all points on a graphic screen, as background task, while the screen is preset on the video display. This background storage of data shall continue at the predefined intervals for as long as the screen is displayed. The viewing of any points, up to 8 at a time, shall not interrupt the retrieval and storage of the values for the other points on the graphic screen.

When the full set of samples is displayed, the display shall automatically, continuously redraw the trend using the most recent set of samples and allowing old data to shift off the screen to the left. The time of the first and last sample shall always be displayed.

At any time, the operator shall be able to print out a hard copy of the Dynamic Trend using the Print Screen Function.

At any time, the operator shall be able to return to the associated dynamic process screen to adjust setpoints, throttling ranges, etc. without suspending DYNATREND. Upon return to the trend display, it shall be updated to allow the operator to see the impact of changes.

2.5.1.12 System Operations

The Contractor shall provide all software necessary to permit an operator of allowed privilege level to make the necessary setpoint changes, schedule changes and override necessary to perform the automated operation of the buildings controlled by this system.

The operator shall be able to acknowledge any alarm from this sub-system

with one keystroke. Systems which require an operator to select another sub-system to acknowledge alarms, shall not be acceptable.

An operator shall be able to switch to the alarm processing sub-system for further analysis of alarms with one command.

An operator of sufficient skill shall be able to select any process monitoring screen with a single command to eliminate the need to traverse a hierarchical tree. To assist the operator, an index of all process screens with a speed selection index shall be provided when accessing this command.

For all operations within real time monitoring and precess control, a Dialog Help window with on-line context sensitive help messages shall be accessible by a single mouse control button function.

The operator shall be able to obtain a hard copy printout of any screen using the Print Screen command, at any time, to provide real time snapshots of building operational conditions to service personnel. Color graphic screens shall be translated to black/white/grey for black ribbon printers via a pop-up color conversion table.

The software shall automatically provide dial-up capabilities to remote sites when a process display is selected without requiring the operator to select a phone number from a directory or initiate dialing operations. Remote site dynamic displays shall update process displays automatically.

2.5.1.13 System Modifications

The Contractor shall provide all creation, modification and editing software tools necessary to permit a properly trained Owner to modify this sub-system to the buildings needs.

The software shall be provided complete with symbol libraries of ASHRAE standard mechanical systems, sensors, actuators and common electrical systems and components.

It shall be possible to create custom symbols, floor plans, schematics, etc. as necessary, to suit the site specific needs.

The software shall provide capability to create a minimum of 4000 dynamic graphic process screens. The software shall provide capability to display a minimum of 200,000 dynamic data values.

2.5.1.14 Global Equipment Master Scheduling (GEMS)

For each GEMS package, the Contractor shall provide a graphical screen showing the set of global data to be transmitted to multiple sites or pieces of equipment within a site. Examples of these schedules are:

The normal operating occupancy hours for facilities.
The special event or holiday schedules.
The summer/winter set points for all facilities.

For each GEMS schedule shown in the drawings, the Contractor shall assign a

name group of sites or pieces of equipment to be controlled.

The GEMS package shall permit the operator to make changes to the scheduled data. Upon execution of a single command, the GEMS package shall automatically initiate dial-up or LAN communications with all associated sites or controlled equipment and download the changes into the respective controllers without further operator intervention.

The GEMS package shall support automatic downloading of programs to 250 sites minimum. The GEMS operation shall function as a background task when invoked, and other CHS operations shall be performed concurrently, including operator interaction with other CHS functions during the GEMS execution in the background. The Historical Data Log Shall maintain a record of any GEMS changes initiated. It shall be possible for a suitably trained operator to create, edit, modify or delete GEMS schedules.

2.5.1.15 Global Electrical Demand Limiting (EDL)

The Global Demand Limiting Program shall be accessible from the color graphic display.

The Global EDL program shall allow the operator to review and modify all parameters affecting global demand control including Time-of-Day Demand Setpoints, Time-of-Day Periods and Shed Tables. The Global EDL control shall reside at the SDC level. Systems that utilize the CHS for Global EDL are not acceptable.

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of one EDL load shed table per (building wide) SDC controller, but not less than 64 loads per system.

The EDL program at the SDC shall utilize a sliding demand window control algorithm with provisions for multiple load shed tables.

The EDL program shall shed loads according to one of the three following methods:

All loads assigned to a temperature adjustment method shall be shed according to the least deviation from operating setpoint.

All loads assigned to a priority shed table shall be shed on a first off, last on basis.

All loads assigned to a rotating shed table shall be shed on a first off, first on basis.

Each of these three methods shall be considered one table in the global EDL program.

2.5.1.16 Exception and Alarm Processing System (EPS)

The contractor shall provide CHS Exception Loggin, alarm Processing and Report Generation software as described herein. The software shall be installed to report all alarms and system exceptions for all locations included with this contract. The software shall automatically support the

addition of new sites and database modifications as they are made in the future by the Owner.

On-Line Status

The Exception Processing System (EPS) shall maintain a continuously displayed Advisory Window on the CHS terminal, at all times, except when the CHS is executing DOS programs which monopolize the screen. This window shall display the current time and date, the number of unacknowledged exceptions (up to 2000), the highest priority most recent exception, and the alarm message of such exception if available.

If there are mail messages for the current user, a mail message advisory shall be displayed until the mail application is accessed.

The alarm messages shall appear in red. The unacknowledged exception counter shall appear in yellow.

If a user is within DOS shell programs, the Exception Processing System shall archive alarms to disk and provide hard copy output to the dedicated alarm printer. Operation of DOS programs or any other Host task shall not suspend operation of the Exception Processing System.

Advisory Reports (Automatic)

the Exception Processing System (EPS) shall automatically provide on a user selectable daily or weekly basis, at a user specified time, a report printout of all acknowledged alarms.

The EPS shall automatically provide on a user selectable daily or weekly basis, at a user specified time, a report printout of all unacknowledged alarms. At time of printing, alarms shall be able to be placed into a mass archive file for future reference.

The EPS shall provide a Current Alarms Summary that is displayed automatically whenever the operator accessed the alarm section. Alarms shall be retained in the list as long as the alarm condition has not returned to normal and if the operator has not acknowledged the alarm.

The EPS shall provide up to six additional user configured reports of the exception database which print automatically on a scheduled basis. The reports shall include but not be limited to:

Alarms acknowledged by any operator.

All system overrides which may be initiated from any CHS, CCS or SDC within the BAS system.

All system diagnostics.

EMCS Database Maintenance Reports

CHS shall generate a daily report of all modifications made to any software function in the FMCS. Report shall include the fact that specific

setpoints, schedules, sequence parameters, or limits were modified and the time and location of the modification, and the identification of the operator making the modification. Report printout shall be operator initiated.

FMCS Overrides Report

CHS shall provide a daily report of all overrides issued, and all overrides in force on the FMCS. Overrides report shall allow tracking of operator functions and maintenance of desired operational conditions.

Alarm Processing Operations

The EPS shall provide 4 levels of alarm priority separable into 4 classes of alarm processing capabilities.

The lowest level shall be exceptions which are automatically acknowledged by the system and logged to disk (Typically, these are low level system advisories).

The second level shall be alarms which require manual acknowledgment, but are of low level priority. These alarms display their message to the On-Line status window.

The third level shall be alarms which require manual acknowledgment and are printed on he alarm printer. These alarms display their alarm message to the ON-LINE status window.

The fourth level shall be classed as interrupting priority alarms. Interrupt priority alarms shall cause the current operator task to be suspended and control switched to either the Alarm Status Window or to an associated process graphic screen which displays the real time values of the process in alarm.

The priority level of each alarm class shall be user definable.

All alarms and exceptions shall be acknowledged by the operator with one keystroke for simplicity of operation. Additionally, a utility shall be provided that allows the operator to acknowledge multiple alarms in a single command.

Exception messages shall printout to the alarm printer and indicate source of exception, type of exception, time and date of occurrence and exception message.

If an alarm exception returns to normal, a return message shall be printed.

When an alarm is acknowledged, the printed acknowledge message shall include the current user's name.

Status Log Summary

An On-Line status log shall be provided which contains a prioritized listing of all exceptions. Within each priority, the exceptions shall be

listed chronologically. It shall be possible for the user to change this set-up to a chronological listing by priority if desired.

The status log shall indicate, for each exception, the source of the exception, time and date of occcurence, current exception status (alarm, return, acknowledged) and a brief message about the exception as reported by the FMCS controller.

By selecting any one message in the status log an selecting a DETAIL command, the operator shall be given a brief history of the exception including number of occurrences and operator response.

Segregation of Alarm Data

The Contractor shall provide a dedicated alarm printer(s) as shown on the drawings and configure the CHS software to print alarms to these output devices. Each alarm class such as HVAC alarms, maintenance alarms and system alarms shall be sent the devices shown on the drawings.

Facsimile Annunciation

The Contractor shall provide the necessary hardware and interface software to allow an alarm occurrence to accomplish the following tasks:

Provide a graphical representation and snapshot of real time process conditions to be sent via facsimile transfer to a facsimile machine located at the selected locations. Facimilie transfer shall be definable to occur upon any Interrupt priority alarm.

Locations shall include:

a. The BAS contractor's designated after hours phone number.
b. The service contractor.
c. The building engineers after hours phone number.

In addition to the facsimile annunciation, the graphical representation and snaphot of real time precess conditions, shall be automatically printed at the designated CHS printer. This capability allow a documented, archiveable copy of the process conditions, at the time of alarm.

2.5.1.17 Report Generation Software

Energy Management Reports

CHS shall provide daily, weekly, monthly, yearly formatted reports of facility metered electrical consumption. Reports shall provide information as detailed as hourly KWH consumption, daily peak hour of consumption, daily time of peak demand, demand setpoint in use at time of peak, daily degree days, and outside air temperature at time of peak. Reports shall be created to provide individual reporting as desired by the owner for multiple facility meters, multiple sites, or aggregate facility metering combining multiple meters.

CHS shall retain summary energy data for up to five years. Reports can be

designated as automatically printed, or called-up for report print out on demand.

CHS shall support auto dial polling of remote sites for individual energy reporting and histories of multiple sites. CHS provide shall have sufficient capacity to accommodate auto polling and report accumulation of at least 100 sites.

CHS energy report data shall be exportable to other programs in DIF,.TEXT or .SYLK file formats to allow use by Owner's specialized programs.

Trend Reports

CHS shall support logging and historical accumulation of trended data from the entire facility, or multiple sites as required. CHS shall include the capacity for acquiring trend data from at least 250 sites. Each trend report shall display up to 4 system variables with up to 128 samples of each variable displayed. The operator shall be able to define which variables and how many samples will be displayed. The actual trend report data accumulation shall occur at the SDC. The reports, when full at the SDC, shall be uploaded by the CHS for archiving. Systems that do not accumulate the trend data at the SDC shall not be acceptable.

CHS supplied with dedicated logging printers shall provide the capacity to document printed trend data accumulated from any or all of the SDC's in the connected on-site network, or from any number or remote sites which connect to the CHS dedicated logging printer via dial-up modems.

CHS shall provide capacity to store to disk a directory of at least 250 trend logs. Such trend logs can be accessed from the directory by the operator at any time for analysis of selected sets of the trended data, displayed onto the screen, or hard copy documentation.

For each trend, up to the capacity of the hard disk resource, it shall be possible to define up to 500 files in a DOS directory for archival storage. The trend archiving software shall automatically create a new file, convert the data to the desired format and store it as specified. CHS trend report data shall be exportable to other programs in .DIF,.TEXT, .SYLK file formats to allow use by Owner's specialized programs.

Graphical Chart Plotting and Bar Graph Software

Provide software to be integrated with CHS FMCS software which will enable the operator to command X-Y graphic plots of specific FMCS energy history data or accumulated real-time trend information. Software shall in addition provide bar charts of energy usage information, such as charts of daily peak demand, etc.

The plotting software shall permit the user to select points or values to be plotted, graph type, scale range or auto ranging of scales, legends and report title. Upon selection, the software shall automatically plot without further intervention. The CHS shall continue to monitor and report alarms, reports and other system information while executing plotting software routines.

All graphic plots and bar charts shall be printable on to CHS dot matrix or color inkjet printer or color ink pen plotter, where available.

All graphic plots and bar charts shall be convertible into graphic backgrounds that can be displayed in the real time monitor section as a background graphic. The purpose for this feature is the easy archiving of critical plots or charts. The conversion of the chart or plot shall allow for easy viewing at a later date. The quantity of chart or plots that can be archived shall not be less than 100 in quantity at any given time.

Third Party Software Packages

CHS shall provide the capability to run specific third party software packages for word processing, spreadsheet generation, or database management. Use of third party software shall operate concurrently with other tasks such as alarm logging, and report data gathering. The third party software packages shall permit the owner to use any exported data dile as input data for customized reports such as tenant billing. As a minimum, the CHS shall support Lotus 1-2-3, Word Perfect, AutoCAD and D-Base III.

FMCS Maintenance Report

CHS shall provide a weekly report of maintenance items on an automatic printout basis. The maintenance report shall segregate maintenance items into four categories minimum. a "First Occurrence" report shall be generated for those items which have passed their maintenance limits within the past week. A "Pending" report shall be generated for those items which have been previously annunciated. an "Overdue" report shall be generated for those items which have exceeded their critical past due maintenance settings. A "Work Completed" report shall be generated for those items which have been entered as complete. Maintenance events shall be settable by the user based on event, elapsed run time, number cycles or calendar day/day.

The FMCS Maintenance report generator must extract the performance data directly from the FMCS through communications. The maintenance report generator must be capable of operating concurrently with the other CHS functions without degrading the overall performance of the CHS.

A minimum, 250 user definable action descriptions shall be assignable to the FMCS Maintenance Reports. Each piece of equipment covered by the Maintenance Report generator shall be tracked for up to five different conditions by a single Maintenance report. Equipment must be ground into a minimum of 50 categories, with at least 25 pieces of equipment assignable to each category.

Each individual Maintenance Report record shall be logged to the hard disk for future reference. Any existing or past logs shall be printable upon operator request.

Any system unable to deliver the above noted specification as standard product, shall provide a detailed description of the third party

Maintenance package that will be delivered as part of the submitted package.

Point Summary Data Reports

CHS shall provide software for a minimum of 8 physical point data summary reports.
Each report definition shall be user definable as a group of input/output points.
The Point Data Summary reports shall not be device specific, in that each report can be selectable as any or all input/output points within a building, within several buildings or within all buildings.

Each Point Data Summary report shall be automatically executable on a scheduled daily basis, or upon manual request.
The Contractor shall configure and provide an All Points Status Summary Report which automatically prints out the current value of each physical input and output point on a daily basis.
The All Points Status Summary Reports shall be archiveable to the fixed disk, for future reference.
This report shall be used to verify end-to-end operation of the system at acceptance and be disabled for normal use, unless requested by Owner's representative to leave enabled following the acceptance process.

2.5.1.18 Database Creation, Maintenance and Diagnostic Utilities Software

The Contractor shall provide the Owner all software necessary to create, maintain, modify and diagnose system operations of the CHS systems and SDC subsystems.

User Access

Provide software which allows the Owner to create new users and passwords, modify accessible data privileges of users and restrict access to data as required.
Provide network password control software which restricts users to certain data environments. For example, restriction of security personnel from HVAC control panel functions.

The CHS user access shall be individually definable for each of up to 50 users. Access to specific CHS functions shall range from no access to full programmability. Only the highest level system operator will have access to the user passwords and access information.

A utility shall be provided within the CHS, that allows all FMCS controller databases to be automatically update with a new used list, via a single command by the operator.

2.5.1.19 Database Creation

SDC Databases

Provide a complete database creation and editing facility for on-line/off-line creation and editing of SDC database. The editor shall contain pre-formatted entry templates of manufacturers pre-tested DDC

control and energy management routine libraries.

SDC Database Archiving

CHS shall provide capability to upload global control functions being performed by the network of SDC's and the individual database and application programming resident in each SDC or ADC in the facility, or on remote sites. Uploaded programs shall be retained on CHS hard disk for system backup. Programs may be modified using CHS Editor functions, and downloaded to individual SDC's as desired. Downloading of SDC databases shall not interrupt alarm reporting functions, or other multi-tasked functions which are ongoing.
Provide software which supports a minimum of 250 sites as standard.
A utility shall be provided that allows any or all of the SDC and MSDC controllers to be automatically downloaded or uploaded with a single operator command.

Real Time Monitoring and Process Control System Database

Provide an On-Line graphics display creation system for the creation, modification and alternation of existing and new process displays. Systems that require the CHS to be taken off line to create or modify graphic process screens, are not acceptable.

Provide digitally scanned photographs as background displays for real time process graphics.

Provide a built-in symbol library of mechanical and electrical systems for use in process graphic creation.

Report Generation Database

Provide all utility software to permit the creation and modification of all reports identified in paragraph 2.5.1.17 "Report Generation Software".

Dial-Up Systems Support

The Contractor shall provide software which provides dial-up support of a minimum of 250 sites.

The CHS software shall support a minimum of seven auto-answer/auto-dial, 2400 baud a synchronous modems for communications with remote sites. All modems shall be used for incoming alarms, to the CHS, in a primary and Back-Up configuration. Six of the modems shall be used by the CHS as an outgoing communications channel for dial-up communications with remote sites with one modem remaining dedicated to incoming communications from remote sites.

All communications shall occur in the background of the CHS system. Once a remote site access number is programmed into the directory, an operator shall not be required to enter that phone number to initiate communications to the site.

The communications channel shall be monitored and status exceptions

generated to the CHS in the event of a communications failure.

The six modems shall be configured in a pool arrange ment allowing any of the CHS tasks to access the next available phone line modems. In addition to the seven modems the CHS shall be capable of supporting up to three LAN connected FMCS networks.
Systems unable to commodate the modem polling and network connected LANs shall provide sufficient CHS systems to provide an equal dial-in/dial-out modem communication capability.

The multiple modems shall be capable of operating concurrently to allow up to six remote and three local LAN's to simultaneously report realtime data to a graphics process screen. The Contractor shall specify how compliance with this specification item will be accomplished and the performance (update times) results received from testing performed on an actual installed system.

2.5.2 GRAPHICAL PROGRAMMING (GP) SOFTWARE

As an integral function of the CHS, a Graphical Programming (GP) utility shall be provided. All SDC and ADC controllers shall be programmed through the GP utility.

The GP utility shall operate concurrently with the other CHS functions. It shall not be necessary to stop the operation of the CHS to perform the GP functions. At all times, CHS alarm reporting and archiving functionality shall be retained. Systems unable to deliver the concurrent operation of the CHS and the GP shall deliver a separate computer to operate the GP utility. The quantities of individual GP systems shall be equal to the number of GP systems, as defined in the plans.

The GP utility shall utilize standard AutoCAD conventions and shall automatically generate downloadable FMCS controller programs from the graphical flow chart (graphical representation).

All project documentation shall be compeleted in the same environment. The GP representations of the FMCS controller databases shall be provided in the same format as the submittal drawings for the architecture and the point-to-point wiring.
The intent of this requirement is the consistent and computer resident presentation of all project documentation.

The GP utility shall provide as a minimum the following capabilities:

Library of standard controller application Blocks, allowing the creation of complete controller database.

full edit capabilities of the attributes for each Block within the application program.

Connection capabilities for interconnection of the application Blocks.

Fixed values settings for user defined values such as setpoints, throttling ranges, PID variables, etc.

Combining functions to allow multiple GP screens to be combined into a single downloadable controller program.

Compare functions that allow uploaded controller functions to be compared against an existing GP database, with the differences between the two application programs broken out in detail for the operator.

Process functions that allow the graphical program to be converted from the flow chart pictorial into the downloadable application program. The process function shall identify all connection erros, naming errors or syntax errors created during the building of the GP. The errors shall be noted, logged to the disk for later review and displayed in a contrasting color on the GP flow chart screen.

Aspart of the submittal package, the Contractor shall include five unique GP screens depicting systems similar to those in the plans.

All project GP acceptance documentation shall be provided in hard copy formats as well as in the soft or disk resident format.

2.5.3 LOCAL AREA NETWORK SOFTWARE AND OPERATIONS

2.5.3.1 Network Shared Data

The FMCS system local area networks shall provide for the sharing of calculated and control point variable values throughout the BAS network. The contractor shall provide all network software links as necessary to provide a complete and functioning system in accordance with the sequences of operation.

2.5.3.2 Network Diagnostics

The CHS and CCS systems shall provide software utilities to determine the on-line status of all network connected controllers (TC, SDC, ADC).

If network connected controller drops off-line, the network software shall detect and annunciate such conditions to the proper output devices.

2.5.3.3 Network Performance

The FMCS communication networks shall provide end-to-end data transmission of all necessary control point values at a minimum rate of that established by standard NPFPA-90A for smoke control operation.

The nominal network response speed for a data request entered, at a man-machine interface for data contained in another panel, shall not be greater than 30 seconds.

The nominal network response time for an alarm reporting shall not exceed 10 seconds. Ten seconds is the time from when the alarm is initiated to when the CHS receives the message. This specification applies to all SDC's. For ADC initiated alarms, response times shall not exceed 30 seconds, based on the previously described conditions.

2.5.4 HAND HELD OPERATOR TERMINAL (HHOT) SOFTWARE

2.5.4.1 General

The HHOT software shall be contained on a single floppy disk and operate within the MS-DOS operating system.

2.5.4.2 Interface

The HHOT software shall display all commands and data entry templates using pop-up, English language menus.

2.5.4.3 Connectivity

The HHOT software shall allow the same HHOT to be connected to any device type on the FMCS controller network. Connection shall be via a manufacturer's supplied cable interface for all wall sensor locations, ADC and LIDC locations, and an RS-232C cable at all SDC service port locations.

The HHOT shall allow access to all ADC's connected to the network. The user shall be able to communicate with the ADC's with or without an SDC on the communications bus.

The HHOT shall monitor real time point performance through a real time graphical point display. Analog values shall display as dynamic bar chart values or in dynamic text mode.

The HHOT shall allow the copying of settings such as setpoints and configuration from one device to another.

The HHOT shall permit uploading and downloading of a program from a device to the HHOT magnetic media storage device.

The HHOT shall allow creation and editing of device files off-line.

The HHOT shall allow creation and editing of application control files on-line.

The HHOT shall perform a real time dynamic graphical line trend, in strip chart format, concurrently on a minimum of 2 process values, in user defined sample intervals ranging from 5 seconds to 256 seconds per sample.

The HHOT shall Allow timed or indefinite overrides of any input/output point within the accessed controller. The overridden point shall display on the point status screen as overridden.

The HHOT shall provide system diagnostics and status details regarding the controller input/output points, the controller memory and the controller time clock (if present).

Systems that require the HHOT to be preprogrammed with retrievable data are not acceptable. It is the intent of this specification to provide complete flexibility to the operator when viewing network data. Systems

that require pre-definition of information to be retrieved by the HHOT must provide an HHOT at each controller to assure that all controller data throughout the network is available.

2.5.5 STAND-ALONE DIGITAL CONTROLLER (SDC) SOFTWARE

2.5.5.1 Multi-taking

SDC operating system software shall be multi-tasking. The multi-tasking capability of the SDC shall provide the capability to simultaneously perform at least, but not limited to, the following functions:

a. Downloading of application program changes to the SDC without affecting the simultaneous operation of existing operating application programming.
b. Printing of scheduled or on-demand reports without preempting operator functions.

2.5.5.2 Standard Software Function Libraries

All SDC's shall have as as standard feature of their system software, complete libraries of control algorithms for DDC, Energy Management, and Facilities Management functions. These resident libraries of algorithms shall be drawn for the creation of the application programming of each individual SDC.

Controller which provide custom application software via line-by-line program shall not be acceptable unless all source and compiled program code is contained in totally non-volatile, but programmable EEPROM memory. Vendors providing line-by-line programmed controllers shall also provide program editors, compilers and de-buggint tools in each SDC panel's EPROM firmware to facilitate the on-line modification of application control sequences.

The Contractor shall utilize these libraries to satisfy the sequences of operation specified in paragraph 3.3. Systems which create these programs utilizing line-by-line programming methods and languages such as PASCAL, BASIC "C" or similar, shall provide the Owner with fully annotated source code of all application software modules used, a 10 year escrow of such source code in a third party location, escrow to be paid up at time of bid.

Each SDC shall be provided with PID control loops that incorporate a self leaning capability to eliminate all setup requirements for the Integral and Derivative of the control loop. Each control loop shall be individually tuned. Systems that do not provide automatically tuning loops are not acceptable.

Optimum Start/Stop Control

CHS shall provide operator access to Optimum Start Parameters for any designated items or equipment or commonly scheduled systems of equipment. Optimum Start programs shall be self-learning and shall employ adaptive algorithmic parameters to the optimum start/stop calculation for each applied zone. Optimum start/stop shall reside within and be performed by

the SDC's. Systems that require the CDS to perform the Optimum Start/Stop control are not acceptable.

Paragraph Not Used

2.5.5.3 Control Panel FMCS Functions

It is intent of this specification to provide the owner with the ability to read out temperatures and other values, and to adjust specific items from localized, as well as centralized locations. In order to provide this capability, control panels are specified to be placed in specific locations with readout gauges and adjustments to be mounted directly in the control panel.

Every control panel shall provide readouts for the temperatures, or other information specified. Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the setpoints, parameters, and other adjustment functions specified.

Read Out of Items

Items specified for read out shall be under polled, not continuous, display on the face of the panel with either a digital display or analog electronic meter. The contractor shall provide a minimum of 20 values per SDC panel with displays as indicated in the locations shown on the drawings. Read out of sensed variables used in control sequences shall be from the same sensors used for control. As an alternative, provide either a duplicate sensor for the read out, or provide a transducer for each sensed signal which can provide both a read out signal and a signal compatible with the controller.

Each read out item shall be individually named and labeled. Name label shall be directly adjacent to the actual display value of that item including the applicable engineering units. Label shall be a part of the digital display of that value, or a Bakelite label mounted directly above the value display. Display readout requirements are in addition to capabilities provided by plug-in operator devices which are provided as part of digital controller-based systems.

Adjustment

Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the functions specified. In general, adjustments shall be provided for all setpoints used by controllers within each control panel. In addition, adjustments shall be provided for throttling ranges, mixed air damper minimum positions, or other items as specified. Adjustments shall be made at each control panel. The preferred method for adjustments is a dedicated adjustment pad, or individual adjustment potentiometers providing direct input to the affected loop controller or sequence controller.

For system where the Owner is providing a HHOT, the same HHOT unit shall be used at all controller and wall sensor locations throughout the FMCS network. Systems which provide more than one type of HHOT shall not be acceptable.

2.5.5.4 SDC Alarm Dial Out

The SDC system shall provide built-in software with the capability to automatically dial out an alarm to up to 10 remote reporting locations.

The remote reporting location shall be any one of the following which are connected to a phone modem.

A CHS or multiple CHS computer workstations
An ASCII printer

based on time of day or event initiated programs, the SDC software shall permit an alarm to select any one of three dial-up tables. Each table shall consist of a subset of the 10 phone numbers.

The alarm shall cause the selected table to dial out and report the alarm to all phone numbers listed in the table selected.

Reporting of an alarm to only a single phone number in the table shall not be acceptable as it negates the need to notify the Owner and a service contractor and the person on call, if necessary.

2.5.6 EXCEPTION REPORTING SEQUENCES

2.5.6.1 Alarm/COS Reports

for those analog points indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall provide a unique high/low limit alarm message of up to 70 characters. The message shall report to all devices assigned to the alarm class.

For those digital points indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall provide a unique change-of-state alarm message of up to 70 characters. The message shall report to all devices assigned to the alarm class.

For those points indicated on the drawings which are designated as interrupt priority, the Contractor shall provide an interrupting process display at the CHS location which displays the current conditions for the operator.

In addition, the CHS computer shall automatically send a picture of the process graphic display to the remote locations specified on the drawings as receiving facsimile copies of interrupting alarms.

For those points designated in paragraph 3 above, the FMCS shall also send a history log to the system report printer of the immediate prior history of the points causing the interrupt priority. This log shall contain 1 minutes samples of the previous 15 minutes of operation.

For those points on the drawings designated as Hard Facts points, the Contractor shall provide an alarm message to a remote facsimile location designated by the Owner. The FMCS system shall provide at the remote locations, a facsimile printout showing location, time/date of alarm and alarm message of the point. For interrupt priority fax alarms, the remote facsimile machine shall receive a hard copy of the interrupt process screen

showing on-line dynamic data values of the current conditions.

2.5.6.2 Off Hours Exception Reporting

The Owner shall specify up to five sites to which off hours exceptions shall be auto-dialed and reported. This shall allow the owner to assign off hours exception response to various facility personnel as necessary. Selection of the site to be dialed can be programmed by the Owner, and set to change automatically per time of day and day of week.

2.5.7 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PANEL SOFTWARE

2.5.7.1 Operating System

Each DDC panel shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC panels activities in real time. The DDC panel shall maintain a point database in its RAM that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to the DDC panel. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the second, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. The operating system shall allow local loading of software and data files from the portable tester and from an operator interface panel.

Command Priorities

A scheme of priority level shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, ensuring that the correct command will be issued when the time constraint is not longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override command entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

DDC Panel Startup

The DDC panel shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. An DDC panel restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC panel shall be included in the DDC panel software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC panel, the program shall restart all equipment and restore all loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC panel and if the database and applications software are no longer resident, or if the clock cannot e read, the DDC panel shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode until the necessary repair are made. If the data base and applications programs are resident, the DDC panel shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC panel shall include a unique time delay setting when system operation is initiated.

DDC Panel Operating Mode

Each DDC panel shall control and monitor all functions as specified independent of communcations with any other source. This software shall perform all DDC panel functions and DDC panel resident applications programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC panel real time clock function.
The DDC panel software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC panel.

DDC Panel Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, the system shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC panel outputs to a predetermined state, consistent with the failure modes defined in the I/O summary tables and the associated controlled devices.

2.5.7.2 DDC Panels Functions

Provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational within the DDC panel

a. Scanning of inputs.
b. Control of outputs.
c. Store alarms for reporting when requested.
d. Maintain real time.
e. Execute DDC panel resident applications programs.
f. Averaging or filtering of each analog input.
g. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).
h. DDC panel diagnostics.
i. DDC panel portable tester operation as specified.

Analog Monitoring

The DDC panel shall measure all analog values. It shall be capable of transmitting all analog values for display. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. All displays and reports shall express analog values in proper engineering unit with polarity sign. The system shall accommodate up to 255 different sets of engineering unit conversions. Each engineering until conversion shall include range, span, and conversion equation.

Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. This value shall be created by calculating it from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data. Logic points shall be analog or digital points having all the properties of real point, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor as required. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same form as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any

program where the real value in not obtainable directly. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 30 seconds of the time any input value change and shall include:

a. Control loop setpoints.
b. Control loop gain constants.
c. Control loop integral constants.
d. Summer/winter operation.
e. Real time.
f. Scheduled on/off times.
g. Equipment run-time targets.
h. Calculated point values.

2.5.7.3 I/O Point Database

I/O Point Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a data base in the DDC panel. The definition shall include all physical parameters and constraints associated with each point.

Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name
b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control, motors).
c. Point identifications numbers.
d. Area.
e. Sensor range.
f. Controller range.
g. Sensor span.
h. Controller span.
i. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).
j. High and low reasonableness value (analog).
k. High and low alarm limit (analog).
l. High and low alarm limit differential (return to normal).
m. Analog change differential (for reporting).
n. High accumulator limit (pulse).
o. Status description (digital inputs).

2.5.7.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC panel shall have alarm processing software for digital, analog, and pulse accumulator alarms for all input and virtual points connected to that DDC panel.

Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by digital inputs as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere.

Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than defined value, as measured by an analog input as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Analog readings shall be comparted to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. All analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being declared as a return-to-normal state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits or the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned.

Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator input or pulse accumulator inputs rates that are outside defined limits as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Pulse accumulator totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each pulse accumulator point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database.

2.5.7.5 Constraints

Equipment constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC panel resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Minimum off time.
b. Minimum on time.
c. High limit (value in engineering units).
d. Low limit (value in engineering units).

Constraints Checks

All control devices connected to the system shall have DDC panel memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC panel only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each analog input. Values outside the reasonabless limits shall be rejected and an alarm generated. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported upon request, such as for report, and applications programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control for that point.

2.5.7.6 DDC Panel Diagnostics

Each DDC panel shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in

firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be provided for use in the portable tester. The software shall display messages in plain language to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.5.7.7 Summer/Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from summer to winter and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to applications programs to coordinate summer or winter operation.

2.5.7.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Operator commands shall be used to create and execute control sequences and control loops for automated control of equipment based on operational parameters including times and events, defined in the database. Through the command entry device, the system shall prompt the operator for information necessary to create, modify, list, and delete control sequences and Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative (PID) control loops. The system shall prompt the operator for confirmation that the sequence and control loop additon/modification/deletion is correct, prior to placing it in operation. All mathematic functions required shall be available for use in creating the control sequences and loops. Sufficient spare memory shall be provided to allow four control sequences and four control loops in addition to those necessary to implement the requirements specified for each DDC panel. Each control sequence shall accommodate up to eight terms or devices.

Control Functions

The DDC panel shall provide the following control functions:

a. PID Control - The system shall provide for PID control. The control algorithm intended for use shall be submitted for approval with a full explanation of its functions and limitations. A determination shall be made of the antiwindup limit for the DDC panel software (for example, an antiwindup limit of plus/minus one half of the actuator range).
b. Two Position Control - This function shall provide control for two state device control by comparing a setpoint against a process variable and an established deadband.
c. Floating Point Control - The function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.
d. Signal Selection - This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs up to a maximum of 20 can be reduced to one or two outputs.
e. Reset Function - This function shall develop an analog output based on up to two analog inputs and one operator specified reset schedule.

f. Self Tuning - The controller shall provide self tuning operation to proportional, integral and derivative modes of control and shall modify the mode constants as required.

DDC Panel Resident Applications Software

Provide applications software as specified and required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. All applications software shall be resident and executing in the DDC panel, and shall be coordinated to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The following software shall be provided in addition to that required elsewhere:

Optimum Start/Stop Program

HVAC equipment which is required to be started and stopped based on a time schedule shall be subject to this program. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, indoor and outdoor air conditions using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environment requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the days' end without allowing the space environmental conditions to drift out of the range specified for the occupied cycle before the start of the unoccupied cycle.

2.6 TRANSIENT PROTECTION

The communications circuitry and input/output circuitry, of the SDC's and ADC's shall provide protection against a 1000 volt, 3 amp transient signal, directly applied to the communication or input/output terminations. The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence of conformance with this requirement. Systems not complying with this requirement shall provide equivalent protection external to the FMCS controller. Protection shall be provided for the individual communications and input/output terminations for each FMCS controller. Submittal documentation shall clearly define how this requirement will be met and how the external protection will not affect the performance of the controllers.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide all wire and cable.

2.7.1 CONTROL WIRING

2.7.1.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation.

Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2.7.1.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be 19 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, two-, three, or four-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.2 SENSOR WIRING

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, two-, three-, or four-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.7.3 CLASS 2 LOW ENERGY CONDUCTORS

The conductor sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote-controlled and signal-circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC CONTROL SYSTEM

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation, as specified and shown. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control-system installation shall provide clearance for control-system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control-system devices. The control-system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

Load all software required for an operational system, including dadas bases (to include databases for all point specified and shown), operational parameters, and system, command, and applications software. Within 30 days of Government formally accepting installed system provided under this Contract, the Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source (excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by the computer manufacturers and the non-job specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer) and object modules for all software, on each type of media utilized.

3.1.3 DEVICE-MOUNTING CRITERIA

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceiling shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equlaizaiton, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used

except as specified.

3.1.4 WIRING CRITERIA

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways in exposed areas. Run plenum cable in accessible non-exposed areas. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation ground shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Cables and conductors wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be color coded according to wiring application (i.e.; one color for LAN, one color for sensor wiring, etc). Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL-SYSTEM INSTALLTION

3.2.1 DAMPER ACTUATORS

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 PARAGRAPH NOT USED

3.2.3 ROOM-INSTRUMENT MOUNTING

Room instruments shall be mounted so that their sensing elements are 5 feet above the finished floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 FREEZESTATS

For each 20 square feet of coil-face area, of fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freeszestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where the can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.5 AVERAGING-TEMPERATURE SENSING ELEMENTS

Sensing elements shall have a total-element minimum length equal to 1 linear foot per square foot of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 FOUNDATIONS AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

Foundations and housekeeping pads shall be provided for the HVAC control-system air compressor.

3.2.7 PARAGRAPH NOT USED

3.2.8 DUCT STATIC-PRESSURE SENSING ELEMENTS AND TRANSMITTERS

The duct static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located approximately two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the duct with the greatest pressure drop. Install sensors in a straight section of duct positioned such that there are 8 diameters of upstream and 2 diameters downstream with no turns in the duct.

3.2.9 INDICATION DEVICES INSTALLED IN PIPING AND LIQUID SYSTEMS

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 TRAINING

3.3.1 GENERAL

Conduct a 4 hour training class for operating staff member designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system specified, including all specified hardware and software. For guidance in planning the required instructions, the Contractor shall assume that the attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training. No training of any type will be schedule until training manuals and O&M manuals have been approved by the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team; G, ED

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures; G, ED

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule; G, ED

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G, ED

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has

been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved.S

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost

due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For All Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

NOTE: The first bracketed item d will be used for Army projects, the second for Air Force projects.

d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings								
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of both the minimum and maximum L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal: ALL

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. VAV terminal in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. VAV terminal ducted.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. VAV terminal connected to controls.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Cooling only VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Cooling only VAV controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Reheat VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat terminal/coil controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Verify terminal maximum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify terminal minimum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	__	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: B-1, 2, 3, 4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: B-1, 2, 3, 4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: ALL

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: ALL

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	__	__	X	X	___	___	___	___
j. Water drain installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: [AM#2]AHU #1, 3

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	__	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	__	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	__	___	X	__	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	__	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	__	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: [AM#2]AHU #1, 3

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. (Natatorium Wall Condensation Prevention Temperature Sensor for AHU #4)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

[AM#2]Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pool Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU #4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Air cooled condensing unit properly connected.			X		X			
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	__	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	__	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigeration piping properly connected.	__	___	X	__	___	___	___	___
b. Refrigeration piping pressure tested.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	__	___	___	__
e. Air vents installed on water coils with								

[AM#2]Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pool Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU #4

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
shutoff valves as specified.			X	X	X			]
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.			X		X			
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.			X					
b. Control valves/actuators operable.			X					
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.			X					
d. Dampers/actuators operable.			X					
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. (Natatorium Wall Condensation Prevention Temperature Sensor for AHU #4)			X					
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.			X		X			
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.			X		X			
c. TAB Report submitted.			X		X			

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)
Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow [AM#2]_____ L/s
Minimum flow [AM#2]_____ L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s
Minimum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s

b. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C above ambientand measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 3 degrees C below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow [AM#2]_____ L/s
Minimum flow [AM#2]_____ L/s

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s
Minimum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s

Reheat coil operation range (full open to full closed) _____

c. Fan powered VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to sensor call for heating via set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling setpoint to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____ Verify cooling damper closes to minimum position, blower fan energizes according to sequence of operation, and upon further drop in space temperature, heating coil activation and deactivation. _____

(2) Check primary air damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals
Maximum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s
Minimum flow setting [AM#2]_____ L/s

(3) Check blower fan flow. [AM#2]_____ L/s

(4) Verify free operation of fan backdraft damper (insure no primary air is being discharged through the recirculated air register).

_____

(5) Verify that no recirculated air is being induced when box is in full cooling. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-2

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the [AM#2] supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position [AM#2]_____.
_____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the design static pressure Class shown.
_____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.
_____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the [AM#2] supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

	Max cooling	Min cooling
Supply air volume (_____ L/s)	_____	_____
Supply air temp. (_____ degrees C)	_____	_____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: [AM#2] AHU #1, 3

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the [AM#2]supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the [AM#2] supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying

thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

[AM#2]Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pool Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU #4

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the [AM#2]supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(4) Air cooled condenser maintaining space cooling temperature set point. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

=

(3) Air cooled condenser maintaining space cooling temperature set point. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying

thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point.

g. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation in response to humidity sensor.

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors.

i. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____

e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees C
Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees C

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Suction pressure	_____	kPa gauge
Discharge pressure	_____	kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: B-1, 2, 3, 4

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature	_____	degrees C
Entering hot water temperature	_____	degrees C
Leaving hot water temperature	_____	degrees C

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: B-1, 2, 3, 4

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

(1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F

(2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F

(3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

(4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Energy Recovery System

For Energy Recovery System: AHU #4

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of energy recovery system as per specifications including the following: Start equipment to provide energy source for recovery system.

a. Verify energy source is providing recoverable energy. _____

b. Verify recovery system senses available energy and activates. ____

c. Verify that recovery system deactivates when recoverable energy is no longer available. _____

3. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing , Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

Fitness Center
Dyess AFB, Texas

Project No: FNWZ 89-3002R2

June 2001

Merrick & Co.
Engineers and Architects

PROCUREMENT INFORMATION AND FURNITURE ILLUSTRATION SHEET

LOCATION CODE: WORKSTATIONS

DESCRIPTION: WORKSTATIONS

MANUFACTURER: UNICOR

ADDRESS/PHONE/FAX: P.O. BOX 13640, LEXINGTON, KY 40583-3640 / 800-827-3168 / 606-254-9692

FABRIC: UNICOR CREPE; COLOR: 564 CANYON

PANEL TRIM: BLACK

WORKSURFACE LAMINATE: 1816 FOGDUST

CODE	DESCRIPTION	WIDTH	DEPTH	HEIGHT	MODEL NO.
PANELS					
B	CORNER POST	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	66"	CI-CAC-66
C	36" WIDE POWERED PANEL	36"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3666-P8
E	36" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	36"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3666-NP
G	30" WIDE POWERED PANEL	30"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3066-P8
H	42" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	42"	2"	32"	CI-CP-4232-NP
J	48" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	48"	2"	32"	CI-CP-4832-NP
K	48" WIDE POWERED PANEL	48"	2"	66"	CI-CP-4866-P8
L	CORNER POST	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	32"	CI-CAC-32
M	3-WAY POST	2-1/2"	2"	66"	CI-CTC-66
N	PANEL END CAP	2-1/2"	1"	66"	CI-ECP-66
P	PANEL END CAP	2-1/2"	1"	32"	CI-ECP-32
Q	BASE FEED - ELECTRICAL	NA	NA	NA	
R	DUPLEX RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
S	DUPLEX COMPUTER RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
T	DATA/PHONE RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
COMPONENTS AND WORKSURFACES					
AA	24" X 48" WORKSURFACE	48"	24"	2"	CI-WS-2448
BB	30" X 48" WORKSURFACE	48"	30"	2"	CI-WS-3048
CC	BOX/BOX/FILE PEDESTAL	15"	18"	25"	CI-HP-BBF-24
DD	FILE/FILE PEDESTAL	15"	18"	25"	CI-HP-FF-24
EE	ARTICULATING KEYBOARD	20"	12"	NA	CI-AKP
FF	48" WIDE OVERHEAD W/FLIPPER	48"	12"	15"	CI-FDF-48
GG	42"-48" WIDE TASK LIGHT	36"	NA	NA	CI-TL-48
HH	PENCIL DRAWER	15"	15"	1"	CI-JCD
JJ	24" X 42" WORKSURFACE	42"	24"	2"	CI-WS-2442
KK	36" CORNER WORKSURFACE	36"	36"	2"	CI-WS90-2436
MM	36" WIDE OVERHEAD W/FLIPPER	36"	12"	15"	CI-FDF-36
PP	36" WIDE TASK LIGHT	36"	NA	NA	CI-TL-30
QQ	24" X 36" WORKSURFACE	36"	24"	2"	CI-WS-2436
RR	30" X 60" BULLET TABLE	60"	30"	30"	CI-WSD-3060

Fitness Center
Dyess AFB, Texas

Project No: FNWZ 89-3002R2

June 2001

Merrick & Co.
Engineers and Architects

PROCUREMENT INFORMATION AND FURNITURE ILLUSTRATION SHEET

LOCATION CODE: WORKSTATIONS

DESCRIPTION: WORKSTATIONS

MANUFACTURER: UNICOR

ADDRESS/PHONE/FAX: P.O. BOX 13640, LEXINGTON, KY 40583-3640 / 800-827-3168 / 606-254-9692

FABRIC: UNICOR CREPE; COLOR: 564 CANYON

PANEL TRIM: BLACK

WORKSURFACE LAMINATE: 1816 FOGDUST

CODE	DESCRIPTION	WIDTH	DEPTH	HEIGHT	MODEL NO.
PANELS					
A	24" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	24"	2"	66"	CI-CP-2466-NP
B	CORNER POST	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	66"	CI-CAC-66
C	36" WIDE POWERED PANEL	36"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3666-P8
D	42" WIDE POWERED PANEL	42"	2"	66"	CI-CP-4266-P8
E	36" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	36"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3666-NP
F	42" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	42"	2"	66"	CI-CP-4266-NP
G	30" WIDE POWERED PANEL	30"	2"	66"	CI-CP-3066-P8
H	42" WIDE NON-POWERED PANEL	42"	2"	32"	CI-CP-4232-NP
N	PANEL END CAP	2-1/2"	1"	66"	CI-ECP-66
P	PANEL END CAP	2-1/2"	1"	32"	CI-ECP-32
Q	BASE FEED - ELECTRICAL	NA	NA	NA	
R	DUPLEX RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
S	DUPLEX COMPUTER RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
T	DATA/PHONE RECEPTACLES	NA	NA	NA	
COMPONENTS AND WORKSURFACES					
CC	BOX/BOX/FILE PEDESTAL	15"	18"	25"	CI-HP-BBF-24
GG	42"-48" WIDE TASK LIGHT	36"	NA	NA	CI-TL-48
HH	PENCIL DRAWER	15"	15"	1"	CI-JCD
JJ	24" X 42" WORKSURFACE	42"	24"	2"	CI-WS-2442
KK	36" CORNER WORKSURFACE	36"	36"	2"	CI-WS90-2436
LL	42" WIDE OVERHEAD W/FLIPPER	42"	12"	15"	CI-FDF-42
MM	36" WIDE OVERHEAD W/FLIPPER	36"	12"	15"	CI-FDF-36
PP	36" WIDE TASK LIGHT	36"	NA	NA	CI-TL-30
QQ	24" X 36" WORKSURFACE	36"	24"	2"	CI-WS-2436
RR	30" X 60" BULLET TABLE	60"	30"	30"	CI-WSD-3060